## P $A=-14$

IABU Headquarter
Delta Electronics, Inc
Taoyuan3
No. 18, Xin
No. 18 , Xinglong Rd., Taoyuan City,
Taoyuan County 330 , Taiwan R
Taoyuan County 330, Taiwan, R.O.C.
TEL: $886-3-362-6301$ / FAX: $886-3-371-6301$

## Asia <br> Delta Electronics (Jiangsu) Ltd.

Wujiang Plant3
1688 Jiangxing
1688 Jiangxing East Road
Wujiang City, Jiac Development Zone
Puple's Rity, Jiang Su Province,
TEL: 86-512-6340-3008/FAX: 86-769-6340-7290
Delta Greentech (China) Co., Ltt.
238 Min-Xia Road, Cao-Lu Industry Zone,Pudong, Shanghai,
People's Republic of
Post code: 201209
TEL: 021-58635678/FAX: 021-58630003
Delta Electronics (Japan), Inc.
Tokyo Office
2-1-14 Minato-ku Shibadaimon,
Tokyo 105-0012
Tokyo 105-0012, Japan
TEL:
81-3-5733-1111/F
Delta Electronics (Korea), Inc
uilding 7F, Nonhyun-Dong
Kangnam-Gu, Seoul, Korea 135-010
TEL: $82-2-515-5305 / F A X: 82-2-515-5302$

Delta Electronics Int'I (S) Pte Ltd 4 Kaki Bukit Ave 1, \#05-05, Singapore 41793
TEL: $65-6747-5155 /$ FAX: $65-6744-9228$

Delta Electronics (India) Pvt. Ltd.
Plot No. 43, Sector - 35, HSIIDC,
Gurgaon122001, Haryana, India

## Americas

Delta Products Corporation (USA)
Delta Products
P.O. Box 12173,5101 Davis Drive,

Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, U.S.A.
Delta Greentech (Brasil) S.A
Sao Paulo Office
Rual Itapeva, 26 -30 Andar Edificio Itapeva One-Bela Vista
01332-000-Sao Paulo-SP-Braz
TEL: +55113568 .
Europe
Deltronics (The Netherlands) B.V.
Eindhoven Office
De Witbogt 15,5652AG Eindhoven, The Netherlands
TEL: 31-40-2592850 / FAX: 31-40-2592851

## Delta Intelligent Vector Control Drive C200 Series User Manual

## Preface

Thank you for choosing DELTA's high-performance VFD-C200 Series. The VFD-C200 Series is manufactured with high-quality components and materials and incorporate the latest microprocessor technology available.

This manual is to be used for the installation, parameter setting, troubleshooting, and daily maintenance of the AC motor drive. To guarantee safe operation of the equipment, read the following safety guidelines before connecting power to the AC motor drive. Keep this operating manual at hand and distribute to all users for reference.

To ensure the safety of operators and equipment, only qualified personnel familiar with AC motor drive are to do installation, start-up and maintenance. Always read this manual thoroughly before using VFD-C200 series AC Motor Drive, especially the DANGER and CAUTION notes. Failure to comply may result in personal injury and equipment damage. If you have any questions, please contact your dealer.

## PLEASE READ PRIOR TO INSTALLATION FOR SAFETY.

| $\square$ | AC input power must be disconnected before any wiring to the AC motor drive is made. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Even if the power has been turned off, a charge may still remain in the DC-link |  |
| capacitors with hazardous voltages before the POWER LED is OFF. Please do not |  |
| touch the internal circuit and components. |  |

[^0]
## Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1-1
CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION ..... 2-1
CHAPTER 3 HOW TO SELECT THE RIGHT AC MOTOR DIRVE ..... 3-1
CHAPTER 4 WIRING ..... 4-1
CHAPTER 5 MAIN CIRCUIT TERMINALS ..... 5-1
CHPATER 6 CONTROL TERMINALS ..... 6-1
CHAPTER 7 OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES. ..... 7-1
CHAPTER 8 SPECIFICATION ..... 8-1
CHAPTER 9 DIGITAL KEYPAD ..... $.9-1$
CHAPTER 10 SUMMARPY OF PARAMETERS ..... 10-1
CHAPTER 11 DESCRIPTION OF PARAMETER SETTINGS. ..... 11-1
CHPAPTER 12 WARNING CODES. ..... 12-1
CHAPTER 13 CANOPEN OVERVIEW ..... $.13-1$
CHAPTER 14 PLC FUNCTION ..... 14-1
CHAPTER 15 SUGGESTIONS AND ERROR CORRECTIONS FOR STANDARD AC MOTOR DRIVES ..... 15-1

## Chapter 1 Introduction

## Receiving and Inspection

After receiving the AC motor drive, please check for the following:

1. Please inspect the unit after unpacking to assure it was not damaged during shipment. Make sure that the part number printed on the package corresponds with the part number indicated on the nameplate.
2. Make sure that the voltage for the wiring lie within the range as indicated on the nameplate. Please install the AC motor drive according to this manual.
3. Before applying the power, please make sure that all the devices, including power, motor, control board and digital keypad, are connected correctly.
4. When wiring the $A C$ motor drive, please make sure that the wiring of input terminals "R/L1, S/L2, T/L3" and output terminals"U/T1, V/T2, W/T3" are correct to prevent drive damage.
5. When power is applied, select the language and set parameter groups via the digital keypad (KPE-LE02). When executes trial run, please begin with a low speed and then gradually increases the speed untill the desired speed is reached.

## Nameplate Information



## Model Name



## Serial Number



## RFI Jumper

RFI Jumper: The AC motor drive may emit the electrical noise. The RFI jumper is used to suppress the interference (Radio Frequency Interference) on the power line.

Frame A0~A Screw Torque: $8 \sim 10 \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{cm}(6.9-8.7 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{in}$.
Loosen the screws and remove the MOV-PLATE. Fasten the screws back to the original position after MOV-PLATE is removed.
Frame A0


## Frame A



Main power isolated from earth:
If the AC motor drive is supplied from an isolated power (IT power), the RFI jumper must be cut off. Then the RFI capacities (filter capacitors) will be disconnected from ground to prevent circuit damage (according to IEC 61800-3) and reduce earth leakage current.

## CAUTION:

1. When power is applied to the AC motor drive, do not cut off the RFI jumper.
2. Make sure main power is switched off before cutting the RFI jumper.
3. The gap discharge may occur when the transient voltage is higher than $1,000 \mathrm{~V}$. Besides, electro-magnetic compatibility of the AC motor drives will be lower after cutting the RFI jumper.
4. Do NOT cut the RFI jumper when main power is connected to earth.
5. The RFI jumper cannot be cut when Hi-pot tests are performed. The mains power and motor must be separated if high voltage test is performed and the leakage currents are too high.
6. To prevent drive damage, the RFI jumper connected to ground shall be cut off if the AC motor drive is installed on an ungrounded power system or a high resistance-grounded (over 30 ohms) power system or a corner grounded TN system.

## Dimensions

Frame A0
VFD004CB21A-20; VFD007CB21A-20; VFD004CB23A-20; VFD007CB23A-20; VFD007CB43A-20; VFD015CB43A-20;
VFD015CB23A-20 (Fan Module included)


See Detail B


Detail A (Mounting Hole)


Detail B (Mounting Hole)

Frame A0
VFD015CB21A-20; VFD022CB21A-20; VFD022CB23A-20; VFD037CB23A-20; VFD022CB43A-20; VFD037CB43A-20;


See Detail B


Detail A (Mounting Hole)


Detail B (Mounting Hole)

| W | H | D | W1 | H1 | D1 | S1 | 101 | 12 | $\Phi 3$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 110.0 | 180.0 | 151.0 | 99.6 | 169.0 | 142.0 | 5.5 |  |  |  |
| $[4.33]$ | $[7.09]$ | $[5.94]$ | $[3,92]$ | $[6.65]$ | $[5.59]$ | $[0.22]$ | - | - | - |

Frame A0
VFD007CB43A-21; VFD015CB43A-21; VFD004CB23A-21; VFD007CB23A-21; VFD004CB21A-21; VFD007CB21A-21;
VFD015CB23A-21 (Fan Module included)



Detail A (Mounting Hole)


Detail B (Mounting Hole)

| W | H | D | W1 | H1 | H2 | D1 | S1 | Ф1 | Ф2 | Ф3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{r} 110.0 \\ {[4.33]} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 200.0 \\ & {[7.87]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 160.0 \\ & {[6.30]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 99.6 \\ {[3,92]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 180.0 \\ & {[7.09]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 169.0 \\ & {[6.65]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 151.0 \\ & {[5.94]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.5 \\ {[0.22]} \end{gathered}$ | - | - | - |

## Frame A0

VFD022CB43A-21; VFD037CB43A-21; VFD022CB23A-21; VFD037CB23A-21; VFD015CB21A-21; VFD022CB21A-21;



Detail A (Mounting Hole)


Detail B (Mounting Hole)

| W | H | D | W 1 | H 1 | H 2 | D 1 | S 1 | $\Phi 1$ | $\Phi 2$ | Unit: mm inch ] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 110.0 | 200.0 | 151.0 | 99.6 | 180.0 | 169.0 | 142.0 | 5.5 |  |  |  |
| $[4.33]$ | $[7.87]$ | $[5.94]$ | $[3,92]$ | $[7.09]$ | $[6.65]$ | $[5.59]$ | $[0.22]$ | - | - | - |

Frame A0
VFD004CB21A-21M; VFD004CB23A-21M; VFD007CB21A-21M; VFD007CB23A-21M; VFD007CB43A-21M; VFD015CB43A-21M; VFD015CB23A-21M (Fan Module included)


Detail B (Mounting Hole)

| W | H | D | W1 | H1 | D1 | S1 | 1 1 | 2 Unit: mm [inch] | 33 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 110.0 | 200.0 | 160.0 | 99.6 | 180.0 | 151.0 | 5.5 | - | - | - |
| $[4.33]$ | $[7.87]$ | $[6.30]$ | $[3,92]$ | $[7.09]$ | $[5.94]$ | $[0.22]$ |  |  |  |

Frame A0
VFD015CB21A-21M; VFD022CB21A-21M; VFD022CB23A-21M; VFD037CB23A-21M; VFD022CB43A-21M; VFD037CB43A-21M;


Unit: mm [inch]

| W | H | D | W 1 | H 1 | D 1 | S 1 | Ф1 | Ф2 | Ф3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 110.0 | 200.0 | 151.0 | 99.6 | 180.0 | 142.0 | 5.5 | - | - | - |
| $[4.33]$ | $[7.87]$ | $[5.94]$ | $[3,92]$ | $[7.09]$ | $[5.59]$ | $[0.22]$ | - | - | - |

Frame A
VFD040CB43A-20; VFD055CB43A-20; VFD075CB43A-20;
VFD040CB43A-21; VFD055CB43A-21; VFD075CB43A-21


Detail A (Mounting Hole)

Detail B (Mounting Hole)

| W | H | D | W1 | H1 | D1 | S1 | ¢1 | \$2 | Ф3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 130.0 \\ & {[5.12} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 250.0 \\ & {[9.84]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 179.0 \\ & {[7.05]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 116.0 \\ {[4.57]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 236.0 \\ & {[9.29]} \end{aligned}$ | $170.0$ [6.69] | $\begin{gathered} 6.2 \\ {[0.24]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.2 \\ {[0.87]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 34.0 \\ {[1.34]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 28.0 \\ {[1.10]} \end{gathered}$ |

Frame A
VFD040CB43A-21M; VFD055CB43A-21M; VFD075CB43A-21M;


Unit: mm [inch]

| W | H | D | W 1 | H 1 | D 1 | S 1 | Ф1 | Ф2 | Ф3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 130.0 | 250.0 | 179.0 | 116.0 | 236.0 | 170.0 | 6.2 | 22.2 | 34.0 | 28.0 |
| $[5.12]$ | $[9.84]$ | $[7.05]$ | $[4.57]$ | $[9.29]$ | $[6.69]$ | $[0.24]$ | $[0.87]$ | $[1.34]$ | $[1.10]$ |

Digital Keypad
KPE-LE02


## Chapter 2 Installation

Minimum Mounting Clearance and Installation

## NOTE

■ Prevent fiber particles, scraps of paper, shredded wood saw dust, metal particles, etc. from adhereing to the heat sink

■
Install the AC motor drive in a metal cabinet. When installing one drive below another one, use a metal separation between the AC motor drives to prevent mutual heating and to prevent the risk of fire accident.
■ Install the AC motor drive in Pollution Degree 2 environments only: normallyl only nonconductive pollution occurs and temporary conductivity caused by condensation is expected.
The appearances shown in the following figures are for reference only.
Airflow direction: $\qquad$ (Blue arrow) inflow
4 (Red arrow) outflow


Multiple drives, side-by-side installation


Multiple drives side-by-side installation and in rows
When installing one AC motor drive below another one (top-bottom installation), use a metal separation between the drives to prevent mutual heating. The temperature measured at the fan's inflow side must be lower than the temperature measured at the operation side. If the fan's inflow temperature is higher, use a thicker or larger size of metal seperature. Operation temperature is the temperature measured at 50 mm away from the fan's inflow side. (As shown in the figure below)


Minimum mounting clearance

| Frame | $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{mm})$ | $\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{mm})$ | $\mathrm{C}(\mathrm{mm})$ | $\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{mm})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AO-A | 60 | 30 | 10 | 0 |

Frame A0 VFD004CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD007CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD004CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD007CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD015CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD007CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD015CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M;
Frame A VFD040CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD055CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD075CB43A-20/-21/-21M;

## ( ${ }^{\text {NOTE }}$

1. The minimum mounting clearances stated in the table above applies to AC motor drives frame A to D. A drive fails to follow the minimum mounting clearances may cause the fan to malfunction and heat dissipation problem.



Derating Curve Diagram of Normal Duty (Pr.00-16=0)

- Set Pr.06-55 = 1
- Set Pr.06-55 = 0 or 2
$\left(50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL open-type)
$\left(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ :UL type1 or open type_size by size)
460 V

- Set Pr.06-55 = 1
- Set Pr.06-55 $=0$ or 2
$\left(50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL open-type)
( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ :UL type1 or open type_size by size) 230V

- Set Pr.06-55 = 0 or 2
$\left(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL open-type)
$\left(30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size)

460V


- Set Pr.06-55 $=0$ or 2
$\left(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL open-type)
$\left(30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size $)$

230V


## Derating Curve Diagram of Heavy Duty (Pr.00-16=1)



- Set Pr.06-55 = 1
- Set Pr.06-55 = 0 or 2
( $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type)
( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size)
230 V

- Set Pr.06-55 $=0$ or 2
( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type)
( $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size)

460 V


- Set Pr.06-55 $=0$ or 2
( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type)
$\left(30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size)

230 V


## Chapter 3 How to Select the Right AC Motor Drive

The choice of the right AC motor drive for the application is very important and has great influence on its lifetime. If the capacity of AC motor drive is too large, it cannot offer complete protection to the motor and motor maybe damaged. If the capacity of AC motor drive is too small, it cannot offer the required performance and the AC motor drive maybe damaged due to overloading.

But by simply selecting the AC motor drive of the same capacity as the motor, user application requirements cannot be met completely. Therefore, a designer should consider all the conditions, including load type, load speed, load characteristic, operation method, rated output, rated speed, power and the change of load capacity. The following table lists the factors you need to consider, depending on your requirements.

| Item |  | Related Specification |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Speed and <br> torque <br> characteristics | Time ratings | Overload capacity | Starting torque |
| Load type | Friction load and weight load Liquid (viscous) load Inertia load <br> Load with power transmission | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
| Load speed and torque characteristics | Constant torque Constant output Decreasing torque Decreasing output | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Load characteristics | Constant load Shock load Repetitive load High starting torque Low starting torque | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | - |
| Continuous operation, Short-time operation Long-time operation at medium/low speeds |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Maximum output current (instantaneous) Constant output current (continuous) |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Maximum frequency, Base frequency |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |
| Power supply transformer capacity or percentage impedance <br> Voltage fluctuations and unbalance <br> Number of phases, single phase protection <br> Frequency |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ |
| Mechanical friction, losses in wiring |  |  |  | - | - |
| Duty cycle modification |  |  | - |  |  |

## 3-1 Capacity Formulas

## 1. When one AC motor drive operates one motor

The starting capacity should be less than $1.5 x$ rated capacity of $A C$ motor drive The starting capacity=
$\frac{\mathrm{k} \times \mathrm{N}}{973 \times \eta \times \cos \varphi}\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}+\frac{\mathrm{GD}^{2}}{375} \times \frac{\mathrm{N}}{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{A}}}\right) \leq 1.5 \times$ the_capacity_of_AC_motor_drive $(\mathrm{kVA})$

## 2. When one AC motor drive operates more than one motor

2.1 The starting capacity should be less than the rated capacity of AC motor drive

- Acceleration time $\leqq 60$ seconds

The starting capacity=

$$
\frac{k \times N}{\eta \times \cos \varphi}\left[n_{t}+n_{s}\left(k_{s-1}\right)\right]=P_{c \mid}\left[1+\frac{n_{s}}{n_{t}}\left(k_{s-1}\right)\right] \leq 1.5 \times \text { the_capacity_of_AC_motor_drive(kVA) }
$$

- Acceleration time $\geqq 60$ seconds

The starting capacity=

$$
\frac{k \times N}{\eta \times \cos \varphi}\left[n_{t}+n_{s}\left(k_{s-1}\right)\right]=P_{c}\left[1+\frac{n_{t}}{n_{t}}\left(k_{s-1}\right)\right] \leq \text { the_capacity_of _AC_motor_drive }(k V A)
$$

2.2 The current should be less than the rated current of AC motor drive(A)

- Acceleration time $\leqq 60$ seconds

$$
n_{x}+I_{s}\left[1+\frac{n_{s}}{n_{r}}\left(k_{s}-1\right)\right] \leq 1.5 \times \text { the_rated_current_of _AC_motor_drive(A) }
$$

- Acceleration time $\geqq 60$ seconds
$n_{T}+I_{M}\left[1+n_{n_{s}}\left(k_{s}-1\right)\right] \leq$ the _rated _current_of _AC_motor_drive $(A)$
2.3 When it is running continuously
- The requirement of load capacity should be less than the capacity of AC motor drive(kVA)
The requirement of load capacity=

$$
\frac{k \times P_{M}}{\eta \times \cos \varphi} \leq t h e_{-} \text {capacity_of } A C_{-} \text {motor_drive }(k V A)
$$

- The motor capacity should be less than the capacity of $A C$ motor drive $k \times \sqrt{3} \times V_{M} \times I_{M} \times 10^{-3} \leq t h e$ _capacity_of _AC _motor_drive( $k V A$ )
- The current should be less than the rated current of $A C$ motor drive(A) $k \times I_{M} \leq t h e$ _rated _current_of _AC_motor_drive $(A)$


## Symbol explanation

$P_{M} \quad$ : Motor shaft output for load (kW)
$\eta \quad$ : Motor efficiency (normally, approx. 0.85)
$\cos \varphi \quad:$ Motor power factor (normally, approx. 0.75)
$V_{M} \quad$ : Motor rated voltage(V)
$I_{M} \quad$ : Motor rated current(A), for commercial power
k : Correction factor calculated from current distortion factor (1.05-1.1, depending on PWM method)
$P_{c l} \quad$ : Continuous motor capacity (kVA)
ks : Starting current/rated current of motor
$n_{T} \quad$ : Number of motors in parallel
$n_{s} \quad$ : Number of simultaneously started motors
$G D^{2} \quad$ : Total inertia $\left(G D^{2}\right)$ calculated back to motor shaft $\left(\mathrm{kg} \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$
$T_{L} \quad$ : Load torque
$t_{A} \quad$ : Motor acceleration time
N : Motor speed

## 3-2 General Precaution

## Selection Note

1. When the AC Motor Drive is connected directly to a large-capacity power transformer (600kVA or above) or when a phase lead capacitor is switched, excess peak currents may occur in the power input circuit and the converter section may be damaged. To avoid this, use an AC input reactor (optional) before AC Motor Drive mains input to reduce the current and improve the input power efficiency.
2. When a special motor is used or more than one motor is driven in parallel with a single AC Motor Drive, select the AC Motor Drive current $\geq 1.25 x$ (Sum of the motor rated currents).
3. The starting and accel./decel. characteristics of a motor are limited by the rated current and the overload protection of the AC Motor Drive. Compared to running the motor D.O.L. (Direct On-Line), a lower starting torque output with AC Motor Drive can be expected. If higher starting torque is required (such as for elevators, mixers, tooling machines, etc.) use an AC Motor Drive of higher capacity or increase the capacities for both the motor and the AC Motor Drive.
4. When an error occurs on the drive, a protective circuit will be activated and the AC Motor Drive output is turned off. Then the motor will coast to stop. For an emergency stop, an external mechanical brake is needed to quickly stop the motor.

## Parameter Settings Note

1. The AC Motor Drive can be driven at an output frequency up to 400 Hz (less for some models) with the digital keypad. Setting errors may create a dangerous situation. For safety, the use of the upper limit frequency function is strongly recommended.
2. High DC brake operating voltages and long operation time (at low frequencies) may cause overheating of the motor. In that case, forced external motor cooling is recommended.
3. Motor accel./decel. time is determined by motor rated torque, load torque, and load inertia.
4. If the stall prevention function is activated, the accel./decel. time is automatically extended to a length that the AC Motor Drive can handle. If the motor needs to decelerate within a certain time with high load inertia that can't be handled by the AC Motor Drive in the required time, either use an external brake resistor and/or brake unit, depending on the model, (to shorten deceleration time only) or increase the capacity for both the motor and the AC Motor Drive.

## 3-3 How to Choose a Suitable Motor

## Standard motor

When using the AC Motor Drive to operate a standard 3-phase induction motor, take the following precautions:

1. The energy loss is greater than for an inverter duty motor.
2. Avoid running motor at low speed for a long time. Under this condition, the motor temperature may rise above the motor rating due to limited airflow produced by the motor's fan. Consider external forced motor cooling.
3. When the standard motor operates at low speed for long time, the output load must be decreased.
4. The load tolerance of a standard motor is as follows:

5. If $100 \%$ continuous torque is required at low speed, it may be necessary to use a special inverter duty motor.
6. Motor dynamic balance and rotor endurance should be considered once the operating speed exceeds the rated speed $(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ of a standard motor.
7. Motor torque characteristics vary when an AC Motor Drive instead of commercial power supply drives the motor. Check the load torque characteristics of the machine to be connected.
8. Because of the high carrier frequency PWM control of the VFD series, pay attention to the following motor vibration problems:
■ Resonant mechanical vibration: anti-vibration (damping) rubbers should be used to mount equipment that runs at varying speed.
■ Motor imbalance: special care is required for operation at 50 or 60 Hz and higher frequency.

- To avoid resonances, use the Skip frequencies.

9. The motor fan will be very noisy when the motor speed exceeds 50 or 60 Hz .

## Special motors:

1. Pole-changing (Dahlander) motor:

The rated current is differs from that of a standard motor. Please check before operation and select the capacity of the AC motor drive carefully. When changing the pole number the motor needs to be stopped first. If over current occurs during operation or regenerative voltage is too high, please let the motor free run to stop (coast).
2. Submersible motor:

The rated current is higher than that of a standard motor. Please check before operation and choose the capacity of the AC motor drive carefully. With long motor cable between AC motor drive and motor, available motor torque is reduced.
3. Explosion-proof (Ex) motor:

Needs to be installed in a safe place and the wiring should comply with the (Ex) requirements. Delta AC Motor Drives are not suitable for (Ex) areas with special precautions.
4. Gear reduction motor:

The lubricating method of reduction gearbox and speed range for continuous operation will be
different and depending on brand. The lubricating function for operating long time at low speed and for high-speed operation needs to be considered carefully.
5. Synchronous motor:

The rated current and starting current are higher than for standard motors. Please check before operation and choose the capacity of the AC motor drive carefully. When the AC motor drive operates more than one motor, please pay attention to starting and changing the motor.

## Power Transmission Mechanism

Pay attention to reduced lubrication when operating gear reduction motors, gearboxes, belts and chains, etc. over longer periods at low speeds. At high speeds of $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and above, lifetime reducing noises and vibrations may occur.

## Motor torque

The torque characteristics of a motor operated by an AC motor drive and commercial mains power are different.
Below you'll find the torque-speed characteristics of a standard motor (4-pole, 15kW):



Motor



## Chapter 4 Wiring

After removing the front cover, examine if the power and control terminals are clearly noted. Please read following precautions before wiring.

च Make sure that power is only applied to the R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 terminals. Failure to comply may result in damage to the equipments. The voltage and current should lie within the range as indicated on the nameplate (Chapter 1-1).
$\nabla$ All the units must be grounded directly to a common ground terminal to prevent lightning strike or electric shock.
$\square$ Please make sure to fasten the screw of the main circuit terminals to prevent sparks which is made by the loose screws due to vibration
$\square$ It is crucial to turn off the AC motor drive power before any wiring installation are made. A charge may still remain in the DC bus capacitors with hazardous voltages even if the power has been turned off therefore it is suggested for users to measure the remaining voltage before wiring. For your personnel saftery, please do not perform any wiring before the voltage drops to a safe level < 25 Vdc . Wiring installation with remaninig voltage condition may caus sparks and short circuit.

च Only qualified personnel familiar with AC motor drives is allowed to perform installation, wiring and commissioning. Make sure the power is turned off before wiring to prevent electric shock.

$\square$ When wiring, please choose the wires with specification that complys with local regulation for your personnel safety.
$\square$ Check following items after finishing the wiring:

1. Are all connections correct?
2. Any loosen wires?
3. Any short-circuits between the terminals or to ground?

## WiringDiagram



Figure 1
SINK (NPN) /SOURCE (PNP) Mode

(3) Sink Mode
with external power

(4) Source Mode with external power


# Chapter 5 Main Circuit Terminals 

Main Circuit Diagram

## For frame A0

* Provide 1-phase/3-phase input power

Brake resistor (optional)


| Terminals | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: |
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | AC line input terminals 3-phase; AC line input terminals 1-phase (R/L1, S/L2); |
| U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | AC drive output terminals for connecting 3-phase induction motor |
| DC+, DC- | Connections for brake unit (VFDB series) |
| B1, B2 | Connections for brake resistor (optional) |
| $\bigcirc$ | Earth connection, please comply with local regulations. |
| For frame A <br> * Provide 3-phase in $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fuse/NFB(No } \\ & \text { R(L1)- } \\ & \text { S(L2) } \\ & \text { T(L3) }-6 \end{aligned}$ |  |


| Terminals | Descriptions |
| :---: | :--- |
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | AC line input terminals 3-phase |
| U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | AC drive output terminals for connecting 3-phase induction motor |
| $+1,+2$ | Connections for DC reactor to improve the power factor. It needs to remove the <br> jumper for installation. |
| $+1 / D C+$, /DC- | Connections for brake unit (VFDB series) |
| B1, B2 | Connections for brake resistor (built-in) |
| $\Theta$ | Earth connection, please comply with local regulations. |

Main power terminals
$\checkmark \quad$ Do not connect 3-phase model to one-phase power. R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3 has no phase-sequence requirement, it can be used upon random selection.
$\square \quad$ It is recommend to add a magnetic contactor (MC) to the power input wiring to cut off power quickly and reduce malfunction when activating the protection function of the AC motor drive. Both ends of the MC should have an R-C surge absorber.
$\checkmark \quad$ Fasten the screws in the main circuit terminal to prevent sparks condition made by the loose screws due to vibration.
$\checkmark \quad$ Please use voltage and current within the specification.
■ When using a general GFCI (Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter), select a current sensor with sensitivity of 200 mA or above and not less than 0.1 -second operation time to avoid nuisance tripping.
$\checkmark \quad$ Please use the shield wire or tube for the power wiring and ground the two ends of the shield wire or tube.
$\checkmark$ Do NOT run/stop AC motor drives by turning the power ON/OFF. Run/stop AC motor drives by RUN/STOP command via control terminals or keypad. If you still need to run/stop AC motor drives by turning power ON/OFF, it is recommended to do so only ONCE per hour.

## Output terminals for main circuit

$\checkmark$ When it needs to install the filter at the output side of terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 on the AC motor drive. Please use inductance filter. Do not use phase-compensation capacitors or L-C (Inductance-Capacitance) or R-C (Resistance-Capacitance), unless approved by Delta.

చ DO NOT connect phase-compensation capacitors or surge absorbers at the output terminals of AC motor drives.
$\square$ Use well-insulated motor, suitable for inverter operation.
Terminals for connecting DC reactor, external brake resistor, external brake resistor and DC circuit
$\square$ This is the terminals used to connect the DC reactor to improve the power factor. For the factory setting, it connects the short-circuit object. Please remove this short-circuit object before connecting to the DC reactor.

$\square$ When the AC Motor Drive is connected directly to a large-capacity power transformer ( 600 kVA or above) or when a phase lead capacitor is switched, excess peak currents may occur in the power input circuit due to the load changes and the converter section may be damaged. To
avoid this, it is recommend to use a serial connected AC input reactor(6\%) at the AC Motor Drive mains input side to reduce the current and improve the input power efficiency.

■ Connect a brake resistor or brake unit in applications with frequent deceleration ramps, short deceleration time, too low brake torque or requiring increased brake torque.

| Brake resistor |
| :---: |
| (optional) |

B1
B2
$\square$ The external brake resistor should connect to the terminals (B1, B2) of AC motor drives.
$\square$ For those models without built-in brake resistor, please connect external brake unit and brake resistor (both of them are optional) to increase brake torque.
च DC+ and DC- are connected by common DC bus, please refer to Chapter 5-1(Main Circuit Terminal) for the wiring terminal specification and the wire gauge information.
$\square$ Please refer to the VFDB manual for more information on wire gauge when installing the brake unit.

## 5-1 Main Circuit Terminals

Frame AO


Main circuit terminals:
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3,$D C+, D C-, B 1, B 2$

| Models | Max. Wire Gauge | Min. Wire Gauge | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Torque } \\ & ( \pm 10 \%) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VFD004CB21A-20/-21/-21M | 8 AWG ( $8.4 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) | 14 AWG (2.1 mm ${ }^{2}$ ) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{M} 4 \\ 20 \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{cm} \\ (17.4 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{in} .) \\ (1.96 \mathrm{Nm}) \end{gathered}$ |
| VFD007CB21A-20/-21/-21M |  | 12 AWG (3.3mm ${ }^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M |  | 10 AWG ( $5.3 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M |  | 8 AWG (8.4mm²) |  |
| VFD004CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | 14 AWG ( $2.1 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD007CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | 14 AWG ( $2.1 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD015CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | 12 AWG ( $3.3 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | 10 AWG ( $5.3 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | 8 AWG (8.4mm ${ }^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD007CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | 14 AWG ( $2.1 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD015CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | 14 AWG ( $2.1 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | 14 AWG ( $2.1 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | 10 AWG ( $5.3 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) |  |

UL installations must use $600 \mathrm{~V}, 75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ wire. Use copper wire only.

## D, NOTE

Figure 1 shows the terminal specification.
Figure 2 shows the specification of insulated heat shrink tubing that comply with UL
(600V, YDPU2).


Figure 1


Figure 2

## Frame A



Main circuit terminals :
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, $\left.{ }^{( }\right), \mathrm{DC}+(+2,+1), \mathrm{DC}-, \mathrm{B} 1, \mathrm{~B} 2$

| Models | Max. Wire Gauge | Min. Wire Gauge | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Torque } \\ & ( \pm 10 \%) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VFD040CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 8 AWG <br> ( $8.4 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) | 10 AWG (5.3mm ${ }^{2}$ ) | M 4$20 \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{cm}$$(17.4 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{in}$.$(1.96 \mathrm{Nm})$ |
| VFD055CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | 10 AWG (5.3mm ${ }^{2}$ ) |  |
| VFD075CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | 8 AWG (8.4mm ${ }^{2}$ ) |  |

UL installations must use $600 \mathrm{~V}, 75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ wire. Use copper wire only.
NOTE
Figure 1 shows the terminal specification.
Figure 2 shows the specification of insulated heat shrink tubing that comply with UL (600V, YDPU2).


Figure 1


Figure 2

## Chapter 6 Control Terminals

Please remove the top cover before wiring the multi-function input and output terminals,
The drive appearances shown in the figures are for reference only, a real drive may look different.
Remove the cover for wiring.
Frame A0\&A
Loosen the screws and press the tabs on both sides to remove the cover.
Screw torque:
Frame A0: 6~8Kg-cm [5.21~6.94lb-in.]
Frame A : 10~12Kg-cm [8.68~10.4lb-in.]


Frame AO Remove the Conduit-Box

1. Remove the cover, and then loosen the screws of wiring guard. Keep those screws for future use.


NOTE: C200-21 /-21M doesn't have a plastic circuit board.
2. Use spare screws to fasten the Conduit box. Screw torque: 8 -10Kg-cm(6.9-8.7Ib-in.)

3. Put back the cover then fasten tightly the screw. Screw torque (M3): 6-8Kg-cm(5.2-6.91b-in.)


## Control Terminal the sketch map

Frame A0


Frame A


## Specifications of Control Terminal

Wire Gauge: 26~16AWG ( $\left.0.1281-1.318 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$,
Torque: (A) $5 \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{cm}$ [4.31lb-in.] ( 0.49 Nm ) (As shown in figure above)
(B) $8 \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{cm}[6.94 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{in}].(0.78 \mathrm{Nm})$ (As shown in figure above)

Wiring precautions:

- Reserves 5 mm and properly install the wire into the terminal; fasten the installation by a slotted screwdriver. If the wire is stripped, sort the wire before install into the terminal.
- Flathead screwdriver: blade width 3.5 mm , tip thickness 0.6 mm
- In the figure above, the factory setting for S1-SCM is short circuit. The factory setting for $+24 \mathrm{~V}-\mathrm{COM}$ is short circuit and SINK mode (NPN); please refer to Chapter 4 Wiring for more detail.

| Terminals | Terminal Function | Factory Setting (NPN mode) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| +24V | Digital control signal common (Source) | +24V $\pm 5 \% 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| COM | Digital control signal common (Sink) | Common for multi-function input terminals |
| FWD | Forward-Stop command | FWD-DCM: <br> ON $\rightarrow$ forward running <br> OFF $\rightarrow$ deceleration to stop |
| REV | Reverse-Stop command | REV-DCM: <br> $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ reverse running <br> OFF $\rightarrow$ deceleration to stop |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { MI1 } \\ \underset{\sim}{\text { MI6 }} \end{gathered}$ | Multi-function input 1~6 | Refer to parameters 02-01~02-08 to program the multi-function inputs MI1~MI8. <br> ON : the activation current is $6.5 \mathrm{~mA} \geqq 11 \mathrm{Vdc}$ OFF: leakage current tolerance is $10 \mu \mathrm{~A} \leqq 11 \mathrm{Vdc}$ |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { MI7 } \\ \underset{\text { MI8 }}{2} \end{gathered}$ | Multi-function input 7~8 | It can be a multi input option for Pr02-01 ~02-08. It can also be used as a PG function. For more information on PG function, see page 6-5. |
| RA1 | Multi-function relay output 1 (N.O.) a | Resistive Load: 5A(N.O.)/3A(N.C.) 250VAC |
| RB1 | Multi-function relay output 1 (N.C.) b | 5A(N.O.)/3A(N.C.) 30VDC Inductive Load (COS 0.4): |
| RC1 | Multi-function relay common 1 | 2.0A(N.O.)/1.2A(N.C.) 250 VAC |
| RA2 | Multi-function relay output 2 (N.O.) a | 2.0A(N.O.)/1.2A(N.C.) 30VDC <br> It is used to output each monitor signal, such as drive |
| RC2 | Multi-function relay common 2 | is in operation, frequency attained or overload indication. |
| DFM1 | Digital frequency meter 1 <br> (when Pr.02-21=0, DFM1 is the setting of Pr.02-16) <br> (When Pr.02-21 $\geqq 1$, DM1 is the pulse output.) | The AC motor drive releases various monitor signals, such as drive in operation, frequency attained and overload indication, via transistor (open collector). <br> Regard the pulse voltage as the output monitor signal Duty-cycle: 50\% |
| DFM2 | Digital frequency meter 2 <br> (When Pr.02-55 $=0$, DFM2 is the setting value of Pr.02-17.) <br> (When Pr.02-55 $\geqq 1$, DFM2 is the pulse output) | Min. load impedance: $1 \mathrm{k} \Omega / 100 \mathrm{pf}$ <br> Max. current: 30 mA <br> Max. voltage: 30 Vdc <br> DFM1 <br> Multi-function outpu frequency terminals |
| DCM | Digital frequency signal common | $\rightarrow$. $\rightarrow$ dFM2 |
| SG+ | Modbus RS-485 $8 \longleftarrow 1$ | PIN4 • PIN5 equals to the PIN4, PIN5 of the RJ45 internet cable connector. |
| SG- | [ececele | PIN 3: GND <br> PIN 4: SG- <br> PIN 5: SG+ |


| Terminals | Terminal Function | Factory Setting (NPN mode) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| +10V | Potentiometer power supply | Analog frequency setting: +10Vdc 20 mA |
| AVI | Analog voltage input | Impedance: $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> Range: 0~10V/0~20mA/ 4~20mA(Pr.03-38) <br> $=0 \sim$ Max. Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) <br> AVI switch, factory setting is $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| ACI | Analog current input | Impedance: $500 \Omega$ <br> Range: 4~20mA/0~10V/0~20mA(Pr.03-39) <br> $=0 \sim$ Max. Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) <br> ACI Switch, factory setting is $4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| AUI | Auxiliary analog voltage input <br> internal circuit | Impedance: $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> Range: -10~+10VDC=0 ~ Max. Output Frequency(Pr.01-00) |
| AFM1 |  | Impedance: 100k $\Omega$ (voltage output) <br> Output current: 2 mA max <br> Resolution: 0~10V corresponds to Max. operation frequency <br> Range: 0~10V |
| AFM2 | $\underbrace{A F M 2}_{\ominus=0}$ | Impedance: $100 \Omega$ (current output) <br> Output current: 20mA max <br> Resolution: $0 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ corresponds to Max. operation frequency <br> Range: $0 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}, 4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| ACM | Analog Signal Common | Common for analog terminals |

NOTE: Wire size of analog control signals: 18 AWG ( $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) with shielded wire

## Analog input terminals (AVI, ACI, AUI, ACM)

$\square$ Analog input signals are easily affected by external noise. Use shielded wiring and keep it as short as possible (<20m) with proper grounding. If the noise is inductive, connecting the shield to terminal ACM can bring improvement.

च If the analog input signals are affected by noise from the AC motor drive, please connect a capacitor and ferrite core as indicated in the following diagram.


Wind each wires 3 times or more around the core

## Digital inputs (FWD, REV, MI1~MI8, COM)

చ When using contacts or switches to control the digital inputs, please use high quality components to avoid contact bounce.

## Transistor outputs (MO1, MO2, MCM)

$\checkmark$ Make sure to connect the digital outputs to the right polarity.
$\square$ When connecting a relay to the digital outputs, connect a surge absorber across the coil and check the polarity.

## PG Function Explanation

1. When C 200 is running at speed mode, it uses external terminal MI7~MI8 as PG connection function terminal.
2. C200 uses encoder, open collector of only 24 Vdc . The maximum cable length of encoder is 30 m . For example: Delta's encoder (ES3-06CN6941).
3. For External terminal MI7~MI8, their the minimum working voltage is 21 Vdc , maximum input/output frequency is 33 kHz . Refer to the formula below:

Maximum output rotation speed (rpm) /60*PG $\leq 33.000 \mathrm{~Hz}$ Maximum output rotation speed (rpm) $=\left(120^{*}\right.$ frequency/motor pole number)

For example: Set up PG function to be 600pulse, pole number to be 4 and the maximum rotation frequency is 60 Hz .

The maximum rotation speed $(\mathrm{rpm})=(120 * 60) / 4=1800 \mathrm{rpm}$ $1800 / 60 * 600=18000 \mathrm{~Hz}$
4. Set up Pr10-01~ 10-04 before using PG function. Its wiring diagram is shown as below:


5. Since MI1~MI8 shares the same COM, therefore when using a PG card, MI~MI6 can only be applied at SINK MODE.

## Chapter 7 Optional Accessories

The optional accessories listed in this chapter are available upon request. Installing additional accessories to your drive would substantially improves the drive's performance. Please select an applicable accessory according to your need or contact the local distributor for suggestion.

- All Brake Resistors and Brake Units Used in AC Motor Drives
- Non-fuse Circuit Breaker
- Fuse (Specification Chart)
- AC Reactor
- Zero Phase Reactor
- DC Reactor
- EMI Filter
- Digital Keypad
- Panel Mounting
- Fan Kit
- USB/RS-485 Communication Interface IFD6530
- MKCB-HUB01 Multi-function Communication Expansion Card


## All Brake Resistors and Brake Units Used in AC Motor Drives

230V 1－phase

| Applicable <br> Motor | ${ }^{* 1} 125 \%$ Braking Torque $10 \%$ ED |  |  |  | ${ }^{* 2}$ Max．Brake Torque |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | kW | Braking <br> Torque <br> （kg－m） | ${ }^{* 3}$ Braking Resistor <br> series for each Brake <br> Unit | Resistor value <br> spec．for each <br> AC motor Drive | Total <br> Braking <br> Current <br> $(A)$ | Min．Resistor <br> Value（ $\Omega)$ | Max．Total <br> Braking <br> Current（A） | Peak Power <br> $(k W)$ |
| 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.27 | BR080W200＊1 | $80 W 200 \Omega$ | 1.9 | 63.3 | 6 | 2.3 |
| 1 | 0.75 | 0.51 | BR080W200＊1 | $80 W 200 \Omega$ | 1.9 | 63.3 | 6 | 2.3 |
| 2 | 1.5 | 1.0 | BR200W091＊1 | $200 W 91 \Omega$ | 4.2 | 47.5 | 8 | 3.0 |
| 3 | 2.2 | 1.5 | BR300W070＊1 | $300 W 70 \Omega$ | 5.4 | 38.0 | 10 | 3.8 |

## 230V 3－phase

| App | able or | $*^{1} 125 \%$ Braking Torque $10 \%$ ED |  |  |  | ＊2 Max．Brake Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | kW | Braking Torque （kg－m） | ${ }^{* 3}$ Braking Resistor series for each Brake Unit | Resistor value spec．for each AC motor Drive | Total Braking Current （A） | Min．Resistor Value（ $\Omega$ ） | Max．Total Braking Current（A） | Peak Power （kW） |
| 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.27 | BR080W200＊1 | 80W200ת | 1.9 | 63.3 | 6 | 2.3 |
| 1 | 0.75 | 0.51 | BR080W200＊1 | 80W200ת | 1.9 | 63.3 | 6 | 2.3 |
| 2 | 1.5 | 1.0 | BR200W091＊1 | 200W91』 | 4.2 | 47.5 | 8 | 3.0 |
| 3 | 2.2 | 1.5 | BR300W070＊1 | 300W70』 | 5.4 | 38.0 | 10 | 3.8 |
| 5 | 3.7 | 2.5 | BR400W040＊1 | 400W40ת | 9.5 | 19.0 | 20 | 7.6 |

460V

| $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{App} \\ \mathrm{M} \end{array}$ | cable tor | ＊1 $125 \%$ Braking Torque 10\％ED |  |  |  | ＊2 Max．Brake Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | kW | Braking Torque （kg－m） | ${ }^{* 3}$ Braking Resistor series for each Brake Unit | Resistor value spec．for each AC motor Drive | Total Braking Current <br> （A） | Min．Resistor Value（ $\Omega$ ） | Max．Total Braking Current（A） | Peak Power （kW） |
| 1 | 0.75 | 0.5 | BR080W750＊1 | 80W750』 | 1 | 190.0 | 4 | 3.0 |
| 2 | 1.5 | 1.0 | BR200W360＊1 | 200W360ת | 2.1 | 126.7 | 6 | 4.6 |
| 3 | 2.2 | 1.5 | BR300W250＊1 | 300W250 | 3 | 108.6 | 7 | 5.3 |
| 5 | 3.7 | 2.5 | BR400W150＊1 | 400W150 | 5.1 | 84.4 | 9 | 6.8 |
| 5.5 | 4.0 | 2.7 | BR1K0W075＊1 | 1000W75 | 10.2 | 54.3 | 14 | 10.6 |
| 7.5 | 5.5 | 3.7 | BR1K0W075＊1 | 1000W75 | 10.2 | 54.3 | 14 | 10.6 |
| 10 | 7.5 | 5.1 | BR1K0W075＊1 | 1000W75 | 10.2 | 47.5 | 16 | 12.2 |

Calculation for $125 \%$ brake toque：（kw）＊ $125 \%{ }^{*} 0.8$ ；where 0.8 is motor efficiency．
Because there is a resistor limit of power consumption，the longest operation time for $10 \% \mathrm{ED}$ is 10 sec （on： $10 \mathrm{sec} /$ off： 90sec）．
＊2 Please refer to the Brake Performance Curve for＂Operation Duration \＆ED＂vs．＂Braking Current＂．
＊3 For heat dissipation，a resistor of 400W or lower should be fixed to the frame and maintain the surface temperature below $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ；a resistor of 1000 W and above should maintain the surface temperature below $350^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ．

## $\square$ NOTE

1．Definition for Brake Usage ED\％
Explanation：The definition of the brake usage ED（\％）is for assurance of enough time for the brake unit and brake resistor to dissipate away heat generated by braking．When the brake resistor heats up，the resistance would increase with temperature，and brake torque would decrease accordingly．Recommended cycle time is one minute．


For safety concern, install an overload relay (O.L) between the brake unit and the brake resistor in conjunction with the magnetic contactor (MC) prior to the drive for abnormal protection. The purpose of installing the thermal overload relay is to protect the brake resistor from damage due to frequent brake, or due to brake unit keeping operating resulted from unusual high input voltage. Under such circumstance, just turn off the power to prevent damaging the brake resistor.
2. If damage to the drive or other equipment is due to the fact that the brake resistors and brake modules in use are not provided by Delta, the warranty will be void.
3. Take into consideration the safety of the environment when installing the brake resistors. If the minimum resistance value is to be utilized, consult local dealers for the calculation of Watt figures.
4. This chart is for normal usage; if the AC motor drive is applied for frequent braking, it is suggested to enlarge $2 \sim 3$ times of the Watts.
5. Thermal Relay:

Thermal relay selection is basing on its overload capability. A standard braking capacity for C2000 is 10\%ED (Tripping time=10s). The figure below is an example of $406 \mathrm{~V}, 110 \mathrm{kw}$ AC motor drive. It requires the thermal relay to take $260 \%$ overload capacity in 10s (Host starting) and the braking current is 126A. In this case, user should select a rated 50A thermal relay. The property of each thermal relay may vary among different manufacturer, please carefully read specification.


## Non-fuse Circuit Breaker

Comply with UL standard: Per UL 508, paragraph 45.8.4, part a,
The rated current of the breaker shall be 2~4 times of the maximum rated input current of $A C$ motor drive.

| 1-phase 230V |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Model | Recommended non-fuse breaker (A) |
| VFD004CB21A-20/-21/-21M | 15 |
| VFD007CB21A-20/-21/-21M | 20 |
| VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M | 30 |
| VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M | 50 |


| 3-phase 230V |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Model | Recommended non-fuse breaker (A) |
| VFD004CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 10 |
| VFD007CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 15 |
| VFD015CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 20 |
| VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 30 |
| VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 40 |


| 3-phase 460V |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Recommended non-fuse breaker (A) |
| VFD007CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 10 |
| VFD015CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 10 |
| VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 15 |
| VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 20 |
| VFD040CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 20 |
| VFD055CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 30 |
| VFD075CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 40 |

## Fuse Specification Chart

- Use only the fuses comply with UL certificated.
- Use only the fuses comply with local regulations.

| Model | Manufacturer | Class / Catalog No | Rating |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VFD004CB21A-20/-21/-21M | Cooper Bussmann Inc. | Class _T / JJN-15 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 15 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD007CB21A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class _T / JJN-20 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 20 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJN-30 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 30 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJN-50 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 50 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD004CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T/ JJN-10 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 10 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD007CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJN-15 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 15 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD015CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJN-20 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 20 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJN-30 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 30 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class _T / JJN-40 | $300 \mathrm{Vac}, 40 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD007CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJS-10 | $600 \mathrm{Vac}, 10 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD015CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class _T / JJS-10 | $600 \mathrm{Vac}, 10 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJS-15 | $600 \mathrm{Vac}, 15 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class _T / JJS-20 | $600 \mathrm{Vac}, 2 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD040CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class _T / JJS-20 | $600 \mathrm{Vac}, 2 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD055CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class_T / JJS-30 | $600 \mathrm{Vac}, 30 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| VFD075CB43A-20/-21/-21M |  | Class _T / JJS-40 | $600 \mathrm{Vac}, 40 \mathrm{~A}$ |

## AC Reactor

When the AC Motor Drive is connected directly to a large-capacity power transformer (600kVA or above) or when a phase lead capacitor is switched, excess peak currents may occur in the power input circuit due to the load changes and the converter section may be damaged. To avoid this, it is recommend to use a serial connected AC input reactor(6\%) at the AC Motor Drive mains input side to reduce the current and improve the input power efficiency.
230V, 50/60Hz, 1-phase

| kW | HP | Rated Amps of AC <br> Reactor | Max. continuous <br> Amps | Inductance (mh) <br> $3 \sim 5 \%$ impedance |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.37 | 0.5 | 5 | 7.5 | 3 |
| 0.75 | 1 | 8 | 12 | 1.5 |
| 1.5 | 2 | 12 | 18 | 1.25 |
| 2.2 | 3 | 18 | 27 | 0.8 |

$230 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, 3-phase

| kW | HP | Rated Amps of AC Reactor | Max. continuous Amps | Inductance (mh) 3~5\% impedance |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 3\% impedance | 5\% impedance |
| 0.37 | 0.5 | 4 | 6 | 6.5 | 9 |
| 0.75 | 1 | 8 | 12 | 3 | 5 |
| 1.5 | 2 | 8 | 12 | 1.5 | 3 |
| 2.2 | 3 | 12 | 18 | 1.25 | 2.5 |
| 3.7 | 5 | 18 | 27 | 0.8 | 1.5 |

$460 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3$-phase

| kW | HP | Rated Amps of AC Reactor | Max. continuous Amps | Inductance (mh) 3~5\% impedance |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 3\% impedance | 5\% impedance |
| 0.75 | 1 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 12 |
| 1.5 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 6.5 | 9 |
| 2.2 | 3 | 8 | 12 | 5 | 7.5 |
| 3.7 | 5 | 12 | 18 | 2.5 | 4.2 |
| 4 | 5 | 12 | 18 | 2.5 | 4.2 |
| 5.5 | 7.5 | 18 | 27 | 1.5 | 2.5 |
| 7.5 | 10 | 18 | 27 | 1.5 | 2.5 |

## Applications for AC Reactor

Connected in input circuit

## Application 1

When more than one AC motor drive is connected to the same mains power, and one of them is ON during operation.

Problem: When applying power to one of the AC motor drive, the charge current of the capacitors may cause voltage dip. The AC motor drive may be damaged when over current occurs during operation.

Correct wiring:


## Application 2

Silicon rectifier and AC motor drive are connected to the same power.
Problem: Switching spikes will be generated when the silicon rectifier switches ON/OFF.
These spikes may damage the mains circuit.
Correct wiring:


## Application 3

When the power supply capacity exceeds 10 times of the inverter capacity.
Problem: When the mains power capacity is too large, line impedance will be small and the charge current will be too high. This may damage AC motor drive due to higher rectifier temperature.
Correct wiring


## DC Reactor

460V DC Choke

| Input Voltage | kW | HP | DC Amps | Inductance (mh) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 460Vac $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 4 | 5.5 | 23 | 2.7 |
| 3-Phase | 5.5 | 7.5 | 25 | 2.47 |
|  | 7.5 | 10 | 30 | 2.1 |

## Zero Phase Reactors

RF220X00A


| Cable type (Note) | Recommended Wire Size ( $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) |  |  | Qty. | Wiring Method |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AWG | $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Nominal ( $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) |  |  |
| Singlecore | $\leq 10$ | $\leq 5.3$ | $\leq 5.5$ | 1 | $\underset{\mathrm{A}}{\text { Diagram }}$ |
|  | $\leq 2$ | $\leq 33.6$ | $\leq 38$ | 4 | $\underset{B}{\text { Diagram }}$ |
| Threecore | $\leq 12$ | $\leq 3.3$ | $\leq 3.5$ | 1 | $\underset{\mathrm{A}}{\text { Diagram }}$ |
|  | $\leq 1$ | $\leq 42.4$ | $\leq 50$ | 4 | $\underset{B}{\text { Diagram }}$ |

## NOTE

600 V insulated cable wire

1. The table above gives approximate wire size for the zero phase reactors but the selection is ultimately governed by the type and the diameter of the cable, i.e. the cable diameter must small enough to go through the center of the zero phase reactor.
2. When wiring, do not goes through the earth core. It only needs to pass through the motor cable or the power cable.
3. When a long motor cable for output is used, a zero phase reactor may be necessary to reduce the radiated emission.

UNIT: mm (inch)


Diagram A
Wind each wire around the core for 4 times. The reactor must be placed at the AC motor drive output side as close as possible.


Diagram B
Put the wires/cables through the middle of the 4 cores that lines in parallel.


## EMI Filter

| Model | Applicable EMI Filter | Reference Website |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VFD004CB21A-20/-21/-21M; <br> VFD007CB21A-20/-21/-21M; <br> VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M; <br> VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M; | MDF25 | http://www.dem-uk.com/roxburgh/products/industrial emc filters/single ph ase industrial motor inverter servo drive filters/ MDF25 Single Phase Industrial Motor Drive Filters - High Performance 25 Amps |
| VFD004CB23A-20/-21/-21M; <br> VFD007CB23A-20/-21/-21M; <br> VFD015CB23A-20/-21/-21M; | KMF318A | http://www.dem-uk.com/roxburgh/products/industrial emc filters/three pha se industrial mains filters high performance/ <br> KMF318 Three Phase Industrial Mains Filters - General Purpose 18 Amps |
| VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M; | KMF325A | http://www.dem-uk.com/roxburgh/products/industrial emc filters/three pha se industrial mains filters high performance/ KMF325A Three Phase Industrial Mains Filters - High Performance 25 Amps |
| VFD007CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD015CB43A-20/-21/-21M; | FN 3258-7-45 | http://www.schaffner.com/en/products/emcemi.html <br> FN 3258 Ultra-compact EMC/EMI Filter for three-phase systems and motor drives |
| VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M; | FN 3258-16-45 | http://www.schaffner.com/en/products/emcemi.html <br> FN 3258 Ultra-compact EMC/EMI Filter for three-phase systems and motor drives |
| VFD040CB43A-20/-21/-21M; <br> VFD055CB43A-20/-21/-21M; <br> VFD075CB43A-20/-21/-21M; | FN 3258-30-47 | http://www.schaffner.com/en/products/emcemi.html <br> FN 3258 Ultra-compact EMC/EMI Filter for three-phase systems and motor drives |

## EMI Filter Installation

All electrical equipment, including AC motor drives, will generate high-frequency/low-frequency noise and will interfere with peripheral equipment by radiation or conduction when in operation. By using an EMI filter with correct installation, much interference can be eliminated. It is recommended to use DELTA EMI filter to have the best interference elimination performance.
We assure that it can comply with following rules when AC motor drive and EMI filter are installed and wired according to user manual:

## . EN61000-6-4

- EN61800-3: 1996
- EN55011 (1991) Class A Group 1 (1 ${ }^{\text {st }}$ Environment, restricted distribution)


## General precaution

1. EMI filter and AC motor drive should be installed on the same metal plate.
2. Please install AC motor drive on footprint EMI filter or install EMI filter as close as possible to the AC motor drive.
3. Please wire as short as possible.
4. Metal plate should be grounded.
5. The cover of EMI filter and AC motor drive or grounding should be fixed on the metal plate and the contact area should be as large as possible.

## Choose suitable motor cable and precautions

Improper installation and choice of motor cable will affect the performance of EMI filter. Be sure to observe the following precautions when selecting motor cable.

1. Use the cable with shielding (double shielding is the best).
2. The shielding on both ends of the motor cable should be grounded with the minimum length and maximum contact area.
3. Remove any paint on metal saddle for good ground contact with the plate and shielding.

Remove any paint on metal saddle for good ground contact with the plate and shielding.


Figure 1


Figure 2

## The length of motor cable

When motor is driven by an AC motor drive of PWM type, the motor terminals will experience surge voltages easily due to components conversion of AC motor drive and cable capacitance. When the motor cable is very long (especially for the 460 V series), surge voltages may reduce insulation quality. To prevent this situation, please follow the rules below:

- Use a motor with enhanced insulation.

■ Connect an output reactor (optional) to the output terminals of the AC motor drive
■ The length of the cable between AC motor drive and motor should be as short as possible ( 10 to 20 m or less)
■ For models 7.5 hp and above:

| Insulation level of motor | 1000 V | 1300 V | 1600 V |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 460 VAC input voltage | $66 \mathrm{ft}(20 \mathrm{~m})$ | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})$ | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| 230 VAC input voltage | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})$ | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})$ | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})$ |

■ For models 5hp and less:

| Insulation level of motor | 1000 V | 1300 V | 1600 V |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 460VAC input voltage | $66 \mathrm{ft}(20 \mathrm{~m})$ | $165 \mathrm{ft}(50 \mathrm{~m})$ | $165 \mathrm{ft}(50 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| 230 VAC input voltage | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})$ | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})$ | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})$ |

Never connect phase lead capacitors or surge absorbers to the output terminals of the AC motor drive.

- If the length is too long, the stray capacitance between cables will increase and may cause leakage current. It will activate the protection of over current, increase leakage current or not insure the correction of current display. The worst case is that AC motor drive may damage.
$\square$ If more than one motor is connected to the AC motor drive, the total wiring length is the sum of the wiring length from $A C$ motor drive to each motor.
- For the 460 V series AC motor drive, when an overload relay is installed between the drive and the motor to protect motor over heating, the connecting cable must be shorter than 50 m . However, an overload relay malfunction may still occur. To prevent the malfunction, install an output reactor (optional) to the drive or lower the carrier frequency setting (Pr.00-17).


## NOTE

When a thermal $O / L$ relay protected by motor is used between $A C$ motor drive and motor, it may malfunction (especially for 460 V series), even if the length of motor cable is only $165 \mathrm{ft}(50 \mathrm{~m})$ or less. To prevent it, please use AC reactor and/or lower the carrier frequency (Pr. 00-17 PWM carrier frequency).

Digital Keypad

KPC-CC01


KPC-CE01


Communication Interface
RJ-45 (socket) , RS-485 interface;
Installation Method
Embedded type and can be put flat on the surface of the control box. The front cover is water proof.

## Descriptions of Keypad Functions

| Key | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: |
| RUN | Start Operation Key <br> 1. It is only valid when the source of operation command is from the keypad. <br> 2. It can operate the AC motor drive by the function setting and the RUN LED will be ON. <br> 3. It can be pressed again and again at stop process. <br> 4. When enabling "HAND" mode, it is only valid when the source of operation command is from the keypad. |
| STOP | Stop Command Key. This key has the highest processing priority in any situation. <br> 1. When it receives STOP command, no matter the AC motor drive is in operation or stop status, the AC motor drive needs to execute "STOP" command. <br> 2. The RESET key can be used to reset the drive after the fault occurs. For those faults that can't be reset by the RESET key, see the fault records after pressing MENU key for details. |
|  | Operation Direction Key <br> 1. This key is only control the operation direction NOT for activate the drive. FWD: forward, REV: reverse. <br> 2. Refer to the LED descriptions for more details. |
| ENTER | ENTER Key <br> Press ENTER and go to the next level. If it is the last level then press ENTER to execute the command. |
| ESC | ESC Key <br> ESC key function is to leave current menu and return to the last menu. It is also functioned as a return key in the sub-menu. |
| MENU | Press menu to return to main menu. <br> Menu content: <br> KPC-CE01 does not support function $5 \sim 13$. <br> 1. Detail Parameter <br> 7. Quick/Simple Setup <br> 13. PC Link <br> 2. Copy Parameter <br> 8. Display Setup <br> 3. Keypad Locked <br> 9. Time Setup <br> 4. PLC Function <br> 10. Language Setup <br> 5. Copy PLC <br> 11. Startup Menu <br> 6. Fault Record <br> 12. Main Page |
|  | Direction: Left/Right/Up/Down <br> 1. In the numeric value setting mode, it is used to move the cursor and change the numeric value. <br> 2. In the menu/text selection mode, it is used for item selection. |



## Descriptions of LED Functions

| LED | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: |
| RUN | Steady ON: operation indicator of the AC motor drive, including DC brake, zero speed, standby, restart after fault and speed search. <br> Blinking: drive is decelerating to stop or in the status of base block. <br> Steady OFF: drive doesn't execute the operation command |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { STOP } \\ \text { RESET } \end{gathered}$ | Steady ON: stop indicator of the AC motor drive. Blinking: drive is in the standby status. Steady OFF: drive doesn't execute "STOP" command. |
|  | Operation Direction LED <br> 1. Green light is on, the drive is running forward. <br> 2. Red light is on, the drive is running backward. <br> 3. Twinkling light: the drive is changing direction. |
| HAND | (Only KPC-CE01 support this function) <br> Setting can be done during operation. <br> HAND LED: When HAND LED is on (HAND mode); when HAND LED is off (AUTO mode). |
| AUTO | (Only KPC-CE01Support this function) <br> Setting can be done during operation. <br> AUTO LED: when AUTO LED is on (AUTO mode); when AUTO LED is off (HAND mode). |

## Dimension



## Panel Mounting (MKC-KPPK)

For MKC-KPPK model, user can choose wall mounting or embedded mounting, protection level is IP56.
Applicable to the digital keypads (KPC-CC01 \& KPC-CE01).



## RJ45 Extension Lead for Digital Keypad

(Designed only for KEYPAD, NOT for CANopen communication)

| Part \# | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| CBC-K3FT | 3 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 0.9 m ) |
| CBC-K5FT | 5 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 1.5 m ) |
| CBC-K7FT | 7 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 2.1 m ) |
| CBC-K10FT | 10 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 3 m ) |
| CBC-K16FT | 16 feet RJ45 extension lead (approximately 4.9 m ) |

## Fan Kit

- Frames of the fan kit

Model『MKCB-AFKM1』This fan is a12Vdc ON/OFF control fan.
Applicable Model
VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD040CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD055CB43A-20/-21/-21M;


## Fan Removal

Frame A0
Applicable model
VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M; VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M; VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M;

1. Press the tabs on both side of the fan to successfully remove the fan. (The arrow)

2. Disconnect the power terminal before removing the fan. (As shown below.)


Frame A0
Applicable model
VFD015CB23A－20／－21／－21M；
1）Disconnect the power terminal before removing the fan．（As shown below．）
2）Loosen the two screws to remove the fan．


## Frame A

Applicable model
VFD040CB43A－20／－21／－21M；VFD055CB43A－20／－21／－21M；VFD075CB43A－20／－21／－21M

1．Press the tabs on both side of the fan to successfully remove the fan．（The arrow）


2．Disconnect the power terminal before removing the fan．（As shown below．）

※ 1 VFD040CB43A－20／－21／－21M；VFD055CB43A－20／－21／－21M：optional fan model\＃『MKCB－AFKM1』．
This fan is a 12 Vdc ON／OFF control fan．
※ 2 VFD075CB43A－20／－21／－21M：optional fan model \＃『MKCB－AFKM2』．
This fan is a 12 Vdc PWM control fan．

## USB/RS-485 Communication Interface IFD6530

## 4 <br> Warning

$\checkmark$ Please thoroughly read this instruction sheet before installation and putting it into use.
$\checkmark$ The content of this instruction sheet and the driver file may be revised without prior notice. Please consult our distributors or download the most updated instruction/driver version at http://www.delta.com.tw/product/em/control/cm/control_cm_main.asp

## 1. Introduction

IFD6530 is a convenient RS-485-to-USB converter, which does not require external power-supply and complex setting process. It supports baud rate from 75 to 115.2 kbps and auto switching direction of data transmission. In addition, it adopts RJ-45 in RS-485 connector for users to wire conveniently. And its tiny dimension, handy use of plug-and-play and hot-swap provide more conveniences for connecting all DELTA IABU products to your PC.

Applicable Models: All DELTA IABU products.
(Application \& Dimension)

2. Specifications

| Power supply | No external power is needed |
| :--- | :--- |
| Power consumption | 1.5 W |
| Isolated voltage | $2,500 \mathrm{VDC}$ |
| Baud rate | $75,150,300,600,1,200,2,400,4,800,9,600,19,200,38,400,57,600,115,200 \mathrm{bps}$ |
| RS-485 connector | RJ-45 |
| USB connector | A type (plug) |
| Compatibility | Full compliance with USB V2.0 specification |
| Max. cable length | RS-485 Communication Port: 100 m |
| Support RS-485 half-duplex transmission |  |

- RJ-45

| $\xrightarrow{\square}$ | $8 \leftarrow 1$ | PIN | Description | PIN | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 1 | Reserved | 5 | SG+ |
|  | ccemel | 2 | Reserved | 6 | GND |
|  |  | 3 | GND | 7 | Reserved |
|  |  | 4 | SG- | 8 | +9V |

## MKCB-HUB01 Multi-Function Communication Expansion Card

In order to coordinate with the integrity of parallel communication between RS485 and CANopen, Delta has introduced a multi-function communication expansion card.

Via RS-232 communication port of a computer, connect RS232/RS485 communication interface to any terminal of a communication board MKCB-HUB01. Then connect parallely to one or more VFDs to di multi-function communication control.

## MODBUS RS-485\&CANopen Application

MODBUS RS-485
When using MODBUS RS-485, set the terminal resistor's PIN short of the last VFD at $120 \Omega$. And the terminal resistor's PIN short of the rest of VFD need to be set at OPEN.

CANopen
When using CANopen, connect the MKCB-HUB1 of the last VFD to a terminal resistor.


C200 RJ-45 PIN definition


| PIN | Signal | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | CAN_H | CAN_H bus line (dominant high) |
| 2 | CAN_L | CAN_L bus line (dominant low) |
| 3 | CAN_GND | Ground /OVN/- |
| 4 | SG- |  |
| 5 | SG+ |  |
| 6 | NC |  |
| 7 | CAN_GND | Ground /OV/V- |
| 8 | EV |  |

Terminal resistor


| PIN | Note |
| ---: | :--- |
| $1 \sim 2$ | $120 \Omega 1 / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| $3 \sim 8$ | NC |

CANopen communication cable
Model \#: TAP-CB03, TAP-CB04


| Title | Part No. | L |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | TAP-CB03 | $500 \pm 10$ | $19 \pm 0.4$ |
| 2 | TAP-CB04 | $1000 \pm 10$ | $39 \pm 0.4$ |

## Dimensions

Unit: mm [inch]


## Chapter 08 Specification

## 230V Series -1 Phase

| Frame Size | A0 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model VFD - _ _CB21A ${ }_{\text {- }}$ _ - ${ }^{\text {¹ }}$ | 004 | 007 | 015 | 022 |
| Applicable Motor Output (kW) | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 |
| Applicable Motor Output (HP) | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Rated Output Capacity (kVA) | 1.2 | 2.0 | 3.2 | 4.4 |
| - Rated Output Current (A) | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 |
|  | rated output current is $120 \%$ for 60 seconds; rated output current is $160 \%$ for 3 seconds |  |  |  |
| . $\underbrace{}_{\overline{=}}$ | 600.00 Hz |  |  |  |
| ¢ ${ }_{\text {¢ }}$ Carrier Frequency (kHz) | 2~15kHz (Factory Setting: 8 kHz ) |  |  |  |
| $\stackrel{\text { ² }}{ } \times$ Rated Output Capacity (kVA) | 1.1 | 1.9 | 2.8 | 4.0 |
| $\stackrel{\text { r }}{\stackrel{3}{*}} \succ$ Rated Output Current (A) | 2.8 | 4.8 | 7.1 | 10 |
| $\underset{\text { ® }}{\underset{\rightharpoonup}{\gtrless}} \stackrel{\text { Overload Tolerance }}{ }$ | rated output current is $150 \%$ for 60 seconds; rated output current is $180 \%$ for 3 seconds |  |  |  |
| Max. Output Frequency (Hz) | 600.00 Hz |  |  |  |
| Carrier Frequency (kHz) | 2~15kHz (Factory Setting: 2 kHz ) |  |  |  |
| Input Current (A) Normal Duty | 7.2 | 12 | 15.7 | 22 |
| $\pm$ O) Input Current (A) Heavy Duty | 6.7 | 11.5 | 14 | 20 |
| 을 Rated Voltage/Frequency | AC 200V~240V (-15\% ~ +10\%), 50/60Hz, 1-Phase |  |  |  |
| $\simeq$ Operating Voltage Range | 170~265Vac |  |  |  |
| Frequency Tolerance | $47 \sim 63 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |
| Cooling method | Natural cooling |  | Fan cooling |  |
| Braking Chopper | Built-in |  |  |  |

## 230V Series -3 Phase

| Frame Size | A0 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model VFD - _ CB23A-_ _ ${ }^{\text {¹ }}$ | 004 | 007 | 015 | 022 | 037 |
| Applicable Motor Output (kW) | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 |
| Applicable Motor Output (HP) | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Rated Output Capacity (kVA) | 1.2 | 2.0 | 3.2 | 4.4 | 6.8 |
| $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{4}$ Rated Output Current (A) | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 17 |
| 웅 | rated output current is $120 \%$ for 60 seconds; rated output current is $160 \%$ for 3 seconds |  |  |  |  |
| . ${ }_{\text {c }}$ | 600.00 Hz |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ Carrier Frequency (kHz) | 2~15kHz (Factory Setting: 8 kHz ) |  |  |  |  |
| $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{3} \quad$ Rated Output Capacity (kVA) | 1.1 | 1.9 | 2.8 | 4.0 | 6.4 |
|  | 2.8 | 4.8 | 7.1 | 10 | 16 |
| 肴 <br> Overload Tolerance | rated output current is $150 \%$ for 60 seconds; rated output current is $180 \%$ for 3 seconds |  |  |  |  |
| $\pm$ Max. Output Frequency (Hz) | 600.00 Hz |  |  |  |  |
| Carrier Frequency (kHz) | 2~15kHz (Factory Setting: 2 kHz ) |  |  |  |  |
| Input Current (A) Normal Duty | 3.9 | 6.4 | 12 | 16 | 20 |
| - OInput Current (A) Heavy Duty | 3.6 | 6.1 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 |
| 읃 Rated Voltage/Frequency | AC 200V 240 V (-15\% ~ +10\%), 50/60Hz 3-Phase |  |  |  |  |
| $\simeq$ Operating Voltage Range | 170~265Vac |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency Tolerance | $47 \sim 63 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |  |
| Cooling method | Natural cooling |  | Fan cooling |  |  |
| Braking Chopper | Built-in |  |  |  |  |

460V Series

| Frame Size | A0 |  |  |  | A |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model VFD－＿＿CB43A－ | 007 | 015 | 022 | 037 | 040 | 055 | 075 |
| Applicable Motor Output（kW） | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 4.0 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
| Applicable Motor Output（HP） | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 10 |
| Rated Output Capacity（kVA） | 2.4 | 3.2 | 4.8 | 7.2 | 8.4 | 10 | 14 |
| ¢ | 3.0 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 9.0 | 10.5 | 12 | 18 |
| 웅 <br> Overload Tolerance | rated output current is $120 \%$ for 60 seconds； rated output current is $160 \%$ for 3 seconds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 600.00 Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ Carrier Frequency（kHz） | 2～15kHz（Factory Setting： 8 kHz ） |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\pm$ Rated Output Capacity（kVA） | 2.3 | 3.0 | 4.5 | 6.5 | 7.6 | 9.6 | 14 |
| $\stackrel{\text { \％}}{\frac{1}{3}}$ ¢ Rated Output Current（A） | 2.9 | 3.8 | 5.7 | 8.1 | 9.5 | 11 | 17 |
|  | rated output current is $150 \%$ for 60 seconds； rated output current is $180 \%$ for 3 seconds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I Max．Output Frequency（Hz） | 600.00 Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Carrier Frequency（kHz） | 2～15kHz（Factory Setting： 2 kHz ） |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input Current（A）Normal Duty | 4.3 | 5.9 | 8.7 | 14 | 15.5 | 17 | 20 |
| ～O Input Current（A）Heavy Duty | 4.1 | 5.6 | 8.3 | 13 | 14.5 | 16 | 19 |
| 을 Rated Voltage／Frequency | AC 380V 480 V （－15\％～＋10\％），50／60Hz 3－Phase |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\simeq$ Operating Voltage Range | $323 \sim 528 \mathrm{Vac}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency Tolerance | $47 \sim 63 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cooling method | Natural cooling |  | Fan cooling |  |  |  |  |
| Braking Chopper | Built－in |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## General Specifications

|  | Control Method | 1：V／F，2：SVC，3：VF＋PG，4：FOC＋PG， |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Starting Torque | Reach up to $150 \%$ or above at 0.5 Hz ． Under FOC＋PG mode，starting torque can reach $150 \%$ at 0 Hz ． |
|  | Speed Response Ability | 5 Hz （vector control can reach up to 40Hz） |
|  | Torque Limit | Max．200\％torque current |
|  | Torque Accuracy | $\pm 5 \%$ |
|  | Max．Output Frequency（Hz） | normal duty：0．00～600．00Hz；Heavy duty： $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Frequency Output Accuracy | Digital command： $\pm 0.01 \%,-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \sim+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ，Analog command： $\pm 0.1 \%, 25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  | Output Frequency Resolution | Digital command： 0.01 Hz ，Analog command： 0.03 X max．output frequency／ 60 Hz （ $\pm 11 \mathrm{bit}$ ） |
|  | Frequency Setting Signal | ＋10V～－10，0～＋10V，4～20mA，0－20mA |
|  | Accel．／decel．Time | $0.00 \sim 600.00$ seconds or 0．0～6000．0 seconds |
|  | Main control function | Torque control，Droop control，Speed／torque control switching，Feed forward control，Zero－servo control，Momentary power loss ride thru，Speed search， Over－torque detection，Torque limit， 16 －step speed（max），Accel／decel time switch，S－curve accel／decel，3－wire sequence，Auto－Tuning（rotational， stationary），Dwell，Cooling fan on／off switch，Slip compensation，Torque compensation，JOG frequency，Frequency upper／lower limit settings，DC injection braking at start／stop，High slip braking，PID control（with sleep function），Energy saving control，MODOBUS communication（RS－485 RJ45， max． 115.2 kbps），Fault restart，Parameter copy |
|  | Fan Control | User Pr07－19 to control cooling fans． |
|  | Motor Protection | Electronic thermal relay protection |
|  | Over－current Protection | For drive model 230 V and 460 V Over－current protection for $240 \%$ rated current current clamp『Normal duty：170～175\％』；『Heavy duty：180～185\％』 |
|  | Over－voltage Protection | 230：drive will stop when DC－BUS voltage exceeds 410 V 460：drive will stop when DC－BUS voltage exceeds 820 V |
|  | Over－temperature Protection | Built－in temperature sensor |
|  | Stall Prevention | Stall prevention during acceleration，deceleration and running independently |
|  | Grounding Leakage Current Protection | Leakage current is higher than 50\％of rated current of the AC motor drive |
|  | Certifications | （ $\mathcal{\circ}$ © us GB／T12668－2 |

## Environment for Operation, Storage and Transportation

DO NOT expose the AC motor drive in the bad environment, such as dust, direct sunlight, corrosive/inflammable gasses, humidity, liquid and vibration environment. The salt in the air must be less than $0.01 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ every year.


## Specification for Operation Temperature and Protection Level

| Model | Frame | Top cover | Conduit Box |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| VFDxxxCBxxA-20 | Frame A0~A | 230V: 0.4~3.7kW | IP20 / UL Open Type |

*2: The model names end by "-21M" are models which have strengthen cover cases. When the temperture is between $-10 \sim 35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the rated current remains at $100 \%$, but if the temperature increases to $36^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the rated current will start to decrease by $2 \%$ as the temperature increases by $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## Chapter 9 Digital Keypad

## Description of the Digital Keypad KPE-LE02



| Display Message | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Displays the AC drive Master Frequency. |
| ${ }_{\substack{\text { reve } \\ \text { Rev } \\ \text { ond }}}$ | Displays the actual output frequency at terminals $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2$, and $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{T} 3$. |
|  | User defined unit (where U = F x Pr.00.05) |
|  | Displays the output current at terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. |
|  | Displays the AC motor drive forward run status. |
|  | Displays the AC motor drive reverse run status. |
|  | The counter value (C). |
|  | Displays the selected parameter. |
|  | Displays the actual stored value of the selected parameter. |


|  | $\sum^{\rho} \beta^{\text {s. зтор }}$ | External Fault. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RUNo } \\ & \text { fwD } \\ & \text { REV } \end{aligned}$ | $E \pi i^{\text {stop }}$ | Display "End" for approximately 1 second if input has been accepted by pressing ENTER key. After a parameter value has been set, the new value is automatically stored in memory. To modify an entry, use the $\square$ and $\square$ keys. |
|  | $f^{E} p^{\cdot \text { sтор }}$ | Display "Err", if the input is invalid. |

## NOTE

When the setting exceeds 99.99 for those numbers with 2 decimals (i.e. unit is 0.01 ), it will only display 1 decimal due to 4-digital display.

## How to Operate the Digital Keypad



## Setting parameters



## To shift data

## START

## 



Setting direction (When operation source is digital keypad)


Setting PLC Mode


Reference Table for the 7-segment LED Display of the Digital Keypad

| Number | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Seven Segment Display | 11 1.1 1 | ! | E | $\underline{9}$ | 4 | 5 | $\stackrel{5}{6}$ | 7 | \% | $\underline{10}$ |
| English letter | A | a | B | C | c | D | d | E | e | F |
| Seven Segment Display | 9 | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & i \\ & i \end{aligned}$ | $E$ | - | 8 | 5 | - | $\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}$ |
| English letter | f | G | g | H | h | 1 | i | J | j | K |
| Seven Segment Display | - | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & i-1 \end{aligned}$ | - | $\because$ | $\therefore$ | ! | E- | ní | - | 10 |
| English letter | k | L | 1 | M | m | N | n | 0 | 0 | P |
| Seven Segment Display | - | i | - | $11$ | - | - | 17 | $\begin{aligned} & 11 \\ & 10 \end{aligned}$ | 15 | $\stackrel{\square}{10}$ |
| English letter | p | Q | q | R | r | S | s | T | t | U |
| Seven Segment Display | - | - | 9 | - | 5 | 5 | - | 7 | E | 111 |
| English letter | u | V | v | W | w | X | x | Y | y | Z |
| Seven Segment Display | - | - | 1.1 | - | - | - | - | $\cdots$ | - | = |
| English letter | z |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Seven Segment Display | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Keypad Dimensions

Dimensions are in millimeter [inch]


## Chapter 10 Summary of Parameter Settings

This chapter provides summary of parameter settings for user to gather the parameter setting ranges, factory settings and set parameters. The parameters can be set, changed and reset by the digital keypad.

## NOTE

1) $N$ : the parameter can be set during operation
2) For more detail on parameters, please refer to Ch11 Description of Parameter Settings.

## 00 Drive Parameters





Chapter 10 Summary of Parameter Settings | C200 Series

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N | 00-31 | Source of the Operation Command (HAND) | 0: Digital keypad <br> 1: External terminals. Keypad STOP disabled. <br> 2: RS-485 serial communication. Keypad STOP disabled. <br> 3: CANopen communication card | 0 |
| $N$ | 00-32 | Digital Keypad STOP Function | 0 : STOP key disable <br> 1: STOP key enable | 0 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { 00-33 } \\ \sim \\ 00-47 \end{gathered}$ | Reserved |  |  |
| N | 00-48 | Display Filter Time (Current) | 0.001~65.535 sec | 0.100 |
| N | 00-49 | Display Filter Time (Keypad) | $0.001 \sim 65.535 \mathrm{sec}$ | 0.100 |
|  | 00-50 | Software Version (date) | Read only | \#\#\#\#\# |

## 01 Basic Parameters

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 01-00 | Max. Operation Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | $\begin{aligned} & 60.00 / \\ & 50.00 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 01-01 | Output Frequency of Motor 1 | 0.00~600.00Hz | $\begin{aligned} & 60.00 / \\ & 50.00 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 01-02 | Output Voltage of Motor 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 255.0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 510.0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 200.0 \\ & 400.0 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 01-03 | Mid-point Frequency 1 of Motor 1 | 0.00~600.00Hz | 3.00 |
| N | 01-04 | Mid-point Voltage 1 of Motor 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 230V: } 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 240.0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.0 \\ & 22.0 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 01-05 | Mid-point Frequency 2 of Motor 1 | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.50 |
| $N$ | 01-06 | Mid-point Voltage 2 of Motor 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 240.0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.0 \\ & 4.0 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 01-07 | Min. Output Frequency of Motor 1 | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0.00 |
| N | 01-08 | Min. Output Voltage of Motor 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 240.0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \mathrm{~V} \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \\ & 0.0 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 01-09 | Start-Up Frequency | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.50 |
| $N$ | 01-10 | Output Frequency Upper Limit | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 600.00 |
| N | 01-11 | Output Frequency Lower Limit | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0.00 |
| N | 01-12 | Accel. Time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr.01-45=0: 0.00~600.00 second } \\ & \text { Pr. } 01-45=1: 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-13 | Decel Time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr. } 01-45=0: 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr. } 01-45=1: 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-14 | Accel Time 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr.01-45=0: 0.00~600.00 second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-15 | Decel Time 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr.01-45=0: } 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-16 | Accel Time 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr. } 01-45=0: 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr. } 01-45=1: 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-17 | Decel Time 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr.01-45=0: } 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-18 | Accel Time 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr. 01-45=0: } 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| $N$ | 01-19 | Decel Time 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr. 01-45=0: } 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| $N$ | 01-20 | JOG Acceleration Time | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr. 01-45=0: } 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.00 \sim 6000.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-21 | JOG Deceleration Time | Pr.01-45=0: 0.00~600.00 second Pr.01-45=1: 0.00~6000.0 second | $\begin{gathered} 10.00 \\ 10.0 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-22 | JOG Frequency | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 6.00 |
| N | 01-23 | 1st/4th Accel/decel Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0.00 |
| N | 01-24 | S-curve Acceleration Begin Time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr. } 01-45=0: 0.00 \sim 25.00 \text { second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.0 \sim 250.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.20 \\ 0.2 \end{gathered}$ |
| N | 01-25 | S-curve Acceleration Arrival Time 2 | Pr.01-45=0: 0.00~25.00 second Pr.01-45=1: 0.0~250.0 second | $\begin{gathered} 0.20 \\ 0.2 \end{gathered}$ |
| $N$ | 01-26 | S-curve Deceleration Begin Time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr.01-45=0: 0.00~25.00 second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.0 \sim 250.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.20 \\ 0.2 \end{gathered}$ |
| $N$ | 01-27 | S-curve Deceleration Arrival Time 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pr.01-45=0: 0.00~25.00 second } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.0 \sim 250.0 \text { second } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.20 \\ 0.2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 01-28 | Skip Frequency 1 (upper limit) | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0.00 |
|  | 01-29 | Skip Frequency 1 (lower limit) | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.00 |



## 02 Digital Input/Output Parameters

| Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 02-00 | 2-wire/3-wire Operation Control | 0: 2-wire mode, power on for operation control <br> 1: 2-wire mode 2, power on for operation control <br> 2: 3-wire, power on for operation control | 0 |
| 02-01 | Multi-function Input Command 1 (MI1) | 0: No function | 1 |
| 02-02 | Multi-function Input Command 2 (MI2) | 1: Multi-step speed command $1 /$ multi-step position command 1 | 2 |
| 02-03 | Multi-function Input Command 3 (MI3) | 2: Multi-step speed command $2 /$ multi-step position command 2 | 3 |
| 02-04 | Multi-function Input Command 4 (MI4) | 3: Multi-step speed command 3/multi-step position command 3 | 4 |
| 02-05 | Multi-function Input Command 5 (MI5) | 4: Multi-step speed command 4/multi-step position command 4 | 0 |
| 02-06 | Multi-function Input Command 6 (MI6) | 5: Reset | 0 |
| 02-07 | Multi-function Input Command 7 (MI7) | 6: JOG command (By KPC-CC01 or external control ) | 0 |
| 02-08 | Multi-function Input Command 8 (MI8) | 7: Acceleration/deceleration speed inhibit | 0 |
|  |  | 8: The $1^{\text {st }}, 2^{\text {nd }}$ acceleration/deceleration time selection | 0 |
|  |  | 9: The $3^{\text {rd }}, 4^{\text {th }}$ acceleration/deceleration time selection | 0 |
|  |  | 10: EF Input (Pr.07-20) | 0 |
|  |  | 11: B.B input from external (Base Block) | 0 |
|  |  | 12: Output stop | 0 |
|  |  | 13: Cancel the setting of optimal accel. /decel. time | 0 |
|  |  | 14: Switch between motor 1 and motor 2 |  |
|  |  | 15: Operation speed command from AVI |  |
|  |  | 16: Operation speed command from ACI |  |
|  |  | 17: Operation speed command from AUI |  |
|  |  | 18: Emergency stop (Pr.07-20) |  |
|  |  | 19: Digital up command |  |
|  |  | 20: Digital down command |  |
|  |  | 21: PID function disabled |  |
|  |  | 22: Clear counter |  |
|  |  | 23: Input the counter value (MI6) |  |
|  |  | 24: FWD JOG command |  |
|  |  | 25: REV JOG command |  |
|  |  | 26: TQC/FOCmodel selection |  |
|  |  | 27: ASR1/ASR2 selection |  |
|  |  | 28: Emergency stop (EF1) |  |
|  |  | 29: Signal confirmation for Y-connection |  |
|  |  | 30: Signal confirmation for $\Delta$-connection |  |
|  |  | 31: High torque bias (Pr.11-30) |  |
|  |  | 32: Middle torque bias (Pr.11-31) |  |
|  |  | 33: Low torque bias (Pr.11-32) |  |
|  |  | 34~37: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 38: Disable EEPROM write function |  |
|  |  | 39: Torque command direction |  |
|  |  | 40: Force coast to stop |  |
|  |  | 41: HAND switch |  |
|  |  | 42: AUTO switch |  |
|  |  | 43~47: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 48: Mechanical gear ratio switch |  |
|  |  | 49: Drive enable |  |




Chapter 10 Summary of Parameter Settings \| C200 Series

| Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory <br> Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $02-51$ | Status of Multi-function <br> Output Terminal | Monitor the status of multi-function output terminals | Read <br> only |
| $02-52$ | Display External Output <br> terminal occupied by PLC | Monitor the status of PLC input terminals | Read <br> only |
| $02-53$ | Display Analog Input <br> Terminal occupied by PLC | Monitor the status of PLC output terminals | Read <br> only |
| $02-54$ | Display the Frequency <br> Command Executed by <br> External Terminal | Read only | Read <br> only |
| $02-55$ | Digital Output Gain (DFM2) | $0 \sim 106$ | 1 |

## 03 Analog Input/Output Parameters



|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 03-23 | Multi-function Output 2 (AFM2) | 1: Frequency command (Hz) | 0 |
|  |  |  | 2: Motor speed (Hz) |  |
|  |  |  | 3: Output current (rms) |  |
|  |  |  | 4: Output voltage |  |
|  |  |  | 5: DC Bus voltage |  |
|  |  |  | 6: Power factor |  |
|  |  |  | 7: Power |  |
|  |  |  | 8: Output torque |  |
|  |  |  | 9: AVI |  |
|  |  |  | 10: ACI |  |
|  |  |  | 11: AUI |  |
|  |  |  | 12: Iq current |  |
|  |  |  | 13: Iq feedback value |  |
|  |  |  | 14: Id current |  |
|  |  |  | 15: Id feedback value |  |
|  |  |  | 16: Vq-axis voltage |  |
|  |  |  | 17: Vd-axis voltage |  |
|  |  |  | 18: Torque command |  |
|  |  |  | 19: Reserved |  |
|  |  |  | 20: CANopen analog output |  |
|  |  |  | 21: RS485 analog output |  |
|  |  |  | 22: Reserved |  |
|  |  |  | 23: Constant voltage/current output |  |
| N | 03-21 | Gain of Analog Output 1 (AFM1) | 0~500.0\% | 100.0 |
| N | 03-22 | Analog Output 1 when in REV Direction (AFM1) | 0 : Absolute output voltage <br> 1: Reverse output 0V; Positive output 0-10V <br> 2: Reverse output 5-0V; Positive output 5-10V | 0 |
| N | 03-24 | Gain of Analog Output 2 (AFM2) | 0~500.0\% | 100.0 |
| N | 03-25 | Analog Output 2 when in REV Direction (AFM2) | 0 : Absolute output voltage <br> 1: Output 0 V in REV direction; output $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$ in FWD direction <br> 2: Output 5-0V in REV direction; output 5-10V in FWD direction | 0 |
|  | 03-26 | Reserved |  |  |
|  | 03-27 | Reserved |  |  |
| N | 03-28 | AVI Selection | $\begin{aligned} & 0: 0-10 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { 1: } 0-20 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \text { 2: } 4-20 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| N | 03-29 | ACI Selection | $\begin{aligned} & 0: 4-20 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & 1: 0-10 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2: 0-20 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| N | 03-30 | Status of PLC Output Terminal | Monitor the status of PLC output terminals | Read only |
|  | 03-31 | AFM2 0-20mA Output Selection | 0: 0-20mA Output <br> 1: 4-20mA Output | 0 |
|  | 03-32 | AFM1 DC output setting level | 0.00~100.00\% | 0.00 |
|  | 03-33 | AFM2 DC Output Setting Level | 0.00~100.00\% | 0.00 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 03-34 \\ \sim \\ 03-38 \end{gathered}$ | Reserved |  |  |
| N | 03-39 | keypad potentiometer Selection | 0: No function <br> 1: Frequency command | 0 |
| N | 03-40 | keypad potentiometer Input Bias | -100.0~100.0\% | 0.0 |



Chapter 10 Summary of Parameter Settings | C200 Series

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N | 03-70 | Negative AUI Voltage Proportional Low Point | 0.00~ -100.00\% | 0.00 |
| N | 03-71 | Negative AUI Voltage Mid Point | 0.00~ -10.00V | -5.00 |
| N | 03-72 | Negative AUI Voltage Proportional Mid Point | 0.00~-100.00\% | -50.00 |
| $N$ | 03-73 | Negative AUI Voltage High Point | 0.00~ -10.00V | -10.00 |
| N | 03-74 | Negative AUI Voltage Proportional High Point | 0.00~-100.00\% | $\begin{gathered} -100.0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |

04 Multi-step Speed Parameters

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 04-00 | 1st Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| $N$ | 04-01 | 2nd Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| $N$ | 04-02 | 3rd Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| N | 04-03 | 4th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| $N$ | 04-04 | 5th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| N | 04-05 | 6th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| N | 04-06 | 7th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| N | 04-07 | 8th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| N | 04-08 | 9th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| $N$ | 04-09 | 10th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| $N$ | 04-10 | 11th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| N | 04-11 | 12th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| $N$ | 04-12 | 13th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| $N$ | 04-13 | 14th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |
| N | 04-14 | 15th Step Speed Frequency | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0 |

05 Motor Parameters

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 05-00 | Motor Auto Tuning | 0 : No function <br> 1: Rolling test for induction motor(IM) (Rs, Rr, Lm, Lx, no-load current) <br> 2: Static test for induction motor(IM) <br> 3: No function <br> 4: Rolling test for PM motor magnetic pole <br> 5: Rolling test for PM motor <br> 6: Rolling test for IM motor flux curve <br> 12: FOC Sensorless inertia estimation <br> 13: High frequency and blocked rotor test for PM motor | 0 |
|  | 05-01 | Full-load Current of Induction Motor 1(A) | 10~120\% of drive's rated current | \#.\#\# |
|  | 05-02 | Rated Power of Induction Motor 1(kW) | 0~655.35kW | \#.\#\# |
|  | 05-03 | Rated Speed of Induction Motor 1 (rpm) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \sim 65535 \\ & 1710(60 \mathrm{~Hz} 4 \text { poles }) ; 1410(50 \mathrm{~Hz} 4 \text { poles }) \end{aligned}$ | 1710 |
|  | 05-04 | Pole Number of Induction Motor 1 | 2~20 | 4 |
|  | 05-05 | No-load Current of Induction Motor 1 (A) | 0~ Pr.05-01 factory setting | \#.\#\# |
|  | 05-06 | Stator Resistance (Rs) of Induction Motor 1 | 0~65.535m | 0 |
|  | 05-07 | Rotor Resistance (Rr) of Induction Motor 1 | 0~65.535m | 0 |
|  | 05-08 | Magnetizing Inductance (Lm) of Induction Motor 1 | 0~6553.5mH | 0 |
|  | 05-09 | Stator Inductance (Lx) of Induction Motor 1 | 0~6553.5mH | 0 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 05-10 \sim \\ & 05-12 \end{aligned}$ | Reserved |  |  |
|  | 05-13 | Full-load Current of Induction Motor 2 (A) | 10~120\% | \#.\#\# |
|  | 05-14 | Rated Power of Induction Motor 2 (kW) | 0~655.35kW | \#.\#\# |
|  | 05-15 | Rated Speed of Induction Motor 2 (rpm) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \sim 65535 \\ & 1710(60 \mathrm{~Hz} 4 \text { poles }) ; 1410(50 \mathrm{~Hz} 4 \text { poles }) \end{aligned}$ | 1710 |
|  | 05-16 | Pole Number of Induction Motor 2 | 2~20 | 4 |
|  | 05-17 | No-load Current of Induction Motor 2 (A) | 0~ Pr.05-01 factory setting | \#.\#\# |
|  | 05-18 | Stator Resistance (Rs) of Induction Motor 2 | 0~65.535m | 0 |
|  | 05-19 | Rotor Resistance (Rr) of Induction Motor 2 | 0~65.535m | 0 |
|  | 05-20 | Magnetizing Inductance (Lm) of Induction Motor 2 | 0~6553.5mH | 0 |
|  | 05-21 | Stator Inductance (Lx) of Induction Motor 2 | 0~6553.5mH | 0 |
|  | 05-22 | Induction Motor 1/ 2 Selection | 1: motor 1 2: motor 2 | 1 |
| $N$ | 05-23 | Frequency for Y-connection/ $\triangle$-connectio n Switch of Induction Motor | 0.00~600.00Hz | 60.00 |
|  | 05-24 | Y-connection/ $\triangle$-connectio n Switch of Induction Motor | 0: Disable <br> 1: Enable | 0 |
| $N$ | 05-25 | Delay Time for Y-connection/ $\triangle$-connectio n Switch of Induction | 0.000~60.000 sec. | 0.200 |


| Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Motor |  |  |
| 05-26 | Accumulative Watt-second of Motor in Low Word (W-sec) | Read only | \#.\# |
| 05-27 | Accumulative Watt-second of Motor in High Word (W-sec) | Read only | \#.\# |
| 05-28 | Accumulative Watt-hour of Motor (W-Hour) | Read only | \#.\# |
| 05-29 | Accumulative Watt-hour of Motor in Low Word (KW-Hour) | Read only | \#.\# |
| 05-30 | Accumulative Watt-hour of Motor in High Word (KW-Hour) | Read only | \#.\# |
| 05-31 | Accumulative Motor Operation Time (Min) | 00~1439 | 0 |
| 05-32 | Accumulative Motor Operation Time (day) | 00~65535 | 0 |
| 05-33 | Induction Motor and <br> Permanent Magnet Motor Selection | 0: Induction Motor <br> 1: Permanent Magnet Motor | 0 |
| 05-34 | Full-load current of Permanent Magnet Motor | 0.00~655.35Amps | 0.00 |
| 05-35 | Rated Power of Permanent Magnet Motor | 0.00~655.35kW | 0.00 |
| 05-36 | Rated speed of Permanent Magnet Motor | 0~65535rpm | 2000 |
| 05-37 | Pole number of Permanent Magnet Motor | 0~65535 | 10 |
| 05-38 | Inertia of Permanent Magnet Motor | $0.0 \sim 6553.5 \mathrm{~kg} . \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ | 0.0 |
| 05-39 | Stator Resistance of PM Motor | 0.000~65.535 | 0.000 |
| 05-40 | Permanent Magnet Motor Ld | $0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{mH}$ | 0.000 |
| 05-41 | Permanent Magnet Motor Lq | $0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{mH}$ | 0.000 |
| 05-42 | PG Offset angle of PM Motor | 0.0~360.0 ${ }^{\circ}$ | 0.0 |
| 05-43 | Ke parameter of PM Motor | 0~65535 (Unit: V/1000rpm) | 0 |

06 Protection Parameters

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 06-00 | Low Voltage Level | $\begin{aligned} & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 150.0 \sim 220.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 300.0 \sim 440.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 180.0 \\ & 360.0 \end{aligned}$ |
| N | 06-01 | Over-voltage Stall Prevention | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { 0: Disabled } \\ & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \sim 450.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 0.0 \sim 900.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 380.0 \\ & 760.0 \end{aligned}$ |
| $N$ | 06-02 | Selection for Over-voltage Stall Prevention | 0 : Traditional over-voltage stall prevention <br> 1: Smart over-voltage prevention | 0 |
| $N$ | 06-03 | Over-current Stall Prevention during Acceleration | Normal Load: 0~160\%(100\%: drive's rated current) Heavy Load: 0~180\%(100\%: drive's rated current) | $\begin{aligned} & 120 \\ & 150 \end{aligned}$ |
| $N$ | 06-04 | Over-current Stall Prevention during Operation | Normal Load: 0~160\%(100\%: drive's rated current) Heavy Load: 0~180\%(100\%: drive's rated current) | $\begin{aligned} & 120 \\ & 150 \end{aligned}$ |
| N | 06-05 | Accel. /Decel. Time Selection of Stall Prevention at Constant Speed | 0 : by current accel/decel time <br> 1: by the 1st accel/decel time <br> 2: by the 2nd accel/decel time <br> 3: by the 3rd accel/decel time <br> 4: by the 4th accel/decel time <br> 5: by auto accel/decel | 0 |
| N | 06-06 | Over-torque Detection Selection (OT1) | 0 : No function <br> 1: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection <br> 2: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection <br> 3: Over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection <br> 4: Over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection | 0 |
| N | 06-07 | Over-torque Detection Level (OT1) | 10~250\% (100\%: drive's rated current) | 120 |
| $N$ | 06-08 | Over-torque Detection Time (OT1) | 0.0~60.0 sec. | 0.1 |
| $N$ | 06-09 | Over-torque Detection Selection (OT2) | 0 : No function <br> 1: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection <br> 2: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection <br> 3: Over-torque detection during operation, continue to operation after detection <br> 4: Over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection | 0 |
| $N$ | 06-10 | Over-torque Detection Level (OT2) | 10~250\% (100\%: drive's rated current) | 120 |
| N | 06-11 | Over-torque Detection Time (OT2) | $0.1 \sim 60.0 \mathrm{sec}$. | 0.1 |
| $N$ | 06-12 | Current Limit | 0~250\% (100\%: drive's rated current ) | 150 |
| $N$ | 06-13 | Electronic Thermal Relay Selection (Motor 1) | 0: Inverter motor <br> 1: Standard motor <br> 2: Disable | 2 |
| $N$ | 06-14 | Electronic Thermal Characteristic for Motor 1 | 30.0~600.0 sec. | 60.0 |
| $N$ | 06-15 | Heat Sink Over-heat (OH) Warning | $0.0 \sim 110.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 85.0 |
| N | 06-16 | Stall Prevention Limit Level | 0~100\% (Pr.06-03, Pr.06-04) | 50 |
|  | 06-17 | Present Fault Record | 0 : No fault record | 0 |
|  | 06-18 | Second Most Recent Fault Record | 1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA) | 0 |


| Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 06-19 | Third Most Recent Fault Record | 2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd) | 0 |
| 06-20 | Fourth Most Recent Fault Record | 3: Over-current during constant speed(ocn) | 0 |
| 06-21 | Fifth Most Recent Fault Record | 4: Ground fault (GFF) | 0 |
| 06-22 | Sixth Most Recent Fault Record | 5: IGBT short-circuit (occ) | 0 |
|  |  | 6: Over-current at stop (ocS) |  |
|  |  | 7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA) |  |
|  |  | 8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd) |  |
|  |  | 9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn) |  |
|  |  | 10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS) |  |
|  |  | 11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA) |  |
|  |  | 12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd) |  |
|  |  | 13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn) |  |
|  |  | 14: Stop mid-low voltage (LvS) |  |
|  |  | 15: Phase loss protection (OrP) |  |
|  |  | 16: IGBT over-heat (oH1) |  |
|  |  | 17: Capacitance over-heat ( oH 2 ) |  |
|  |  | 18: tH1o (TH1 open: IGBT over-heat protection error) |  |
|  |  | 19: tH2o (TH2 open: capacitance over-heat protection error) |  |
|  |  | 20: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 21: Drive over-load (oL) |  |
|  |  | 22: Electronics thermal relay 1 (EoL1) |  |
|  |  | 23: Electronics thermal relay 2 (EoL2) |  |
|  |  | 24: Motor overheat (oH3) (PTC) |  |
|  |  | 25: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 26: Over-torque 1 (ot1) |  |
|  |  | 27: Over-torque 2 (ot2) |  |
|  |  | 28: Low current (uC) |  |
|  |  | 29: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 30: Memory write-in error (cF1) |  |
|  |  | 31: Memory read-out error (cF2) |  |
|  |  | 32: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 33: U-phase current detection error (cd1) |  |
|  |  | 34: V-phase current detection error (cd2) |  |
|  |  | 35: W-phase current detection error (cd3) |  |
|  |  | 36: Clamp current detection error (Hd0) |  |
|  |  | 37: Over-current detection error (Hd1) |  |
|  |  | 38: Over-voltage detection error (Hd2) |  |
|  |  | 39: Ground current detection error (Hd3) |  |
|  |  | 40: Auto tuning error (AUE) |  |
|  |  | 41: PID feedback loss (AFE) |  |
|  |  | 42: PG feedback error (PGF1) |  |
|  |  | 43: PG feedback loss (PGF2) |  |
|  |  | 44: PG feedback stall (PGF3) |  |
|  |  | 45: PG slip error (PGF4) |  |
|  |  | 46: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 47: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 48: Analog current input loss (ACE) |  |
|  |  | 49: External fault input (EF) |  |
|  |  | 50: Emergency stop (EF1) |  |
|  |  | 51: External Base Block (bb) |  |
|  |  | 52: Password error (PcodE) |  |
|  |  | 53: Reserved |  |
|  |  | 54: Communication error (CE1) |  |
|  |  | 55: Communication error (CE2) |  |
|  |  | 56: Communication error (CE3) |  |



|  | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Status of Multi-function Input Terminal at Malfunction | 0000h~FFFFh | Read only |
|  | Status of Multi-function Output Terminal at Malfunction | 0000h~FFFFh | Read only |
|  | Drive Status at Malfunction | 0000h~FFFFh | Read only |
|  | Reserved |  |  |
|  | Reserved |  |  |
|  | Treatment to Output Phase Loss Detection (OPHL) | 0 : Warn and keep operation <br> 1: Warn and ramp to stop <br> 2: Warn and coast to stop <br> 3: No warning | 3 |
|  | Deceleration Time of Output Phase Loss | 0.000~65.535 sec | 0.500 |
|  | Current Bandwidth | 0.00~655.35\% | 1.00 |
|  | DC Brake Time of Output Phase Loss | 0.000~65.535sec | 0.000 |
|  | Reserved |  |  |
|  | Time for Input Phase Loss Detection | 0.00~600.00 sec. | 0.20 |
|  | Reserved |  |  |
|  | Ripple of Input Phase Loss | 230V model: 0.0~160.0 Vdc 460 V model: $0.0 \sim 320.0 \mathrm{Vdc}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 30.0 \\ & / 60.0 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Treatment for the detected Input Phase Loss (OrP) | 0 : warn and ramp to stop <br> 1: warn and coast to stop | 0 |
|  | Reserved |  |  |
|  | Derating Protection | 0: constant rated current and limit carrier wave by load current and temperature <br> 1: constant carrier frequency and limit load current by setting carrier wave <br> 2: constant rated current(same as setting 0 ), but close current limit | 0 |
|  | Reserved |  |  |
|  | Software Detection GFF Current Level | 0.0~6553.5 \% | 60.0 |
|  | Software Detection GFF Filter Time | 0.0~6553.5 \% | 0.10 |
|  | Disable Level of dEb | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 230V series: } 0.0 \sim 220.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V} \text { series: } 0.0 \sim 440.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 180.0 \\ / 360.0 \end{array}$ |
|  | Fault Record 1 (Min) | 0~64799 min | Read only |
|  | Fault Record 2 (Min) | 0~64799 min | Read only |
|  | Fault Record 3 (Min) | 0~64799 min | Read only |
|  | Fault Record 4 (Min) | 0~64799 min | Read only |
|  | Fault Record 5 (Min) | 0~64799 min | Read only |
|  | Fault Record 6 (Min) | 0~64799 min | Read only |
|  | Days of operation | Read only | Read only |

Chapter 10 Summary of Parameter Settings | C200 Series

| Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory <br> Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $06-70$ | Minutes of operation | Read only | Read <br> only |
|  | Low Current Setting Level | $0.0 \sim 6553.5 \%$ | 0.0 |
| $06-71$ | Low Current Detection <br> Time | $0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{sec}$ | 0.00 |
| $06-73$ | Treatment for low current | $0:$ No function <br> $1:$ Warn and coast to stop <br> $2:$ Warn and ramp to stop by 2nd deceleration time <br> $3:$ Warn and operation continue | 0 |

## 07 Special Parameters

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N | 07-00 | Software Brake Level | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 230V: } 350.0 \sim 450.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 700.0 \sim 900.0 \mathrm{Vdc} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 380.0 \\ & 760.0 \end{aligned}$ |
| $N$ | 07-01 | DC Brake Current Level | 0~100\% | 0 |
| $N$ | 07-02 | DC Brake Time at Start-up | 0.0~60.0 sec. | 0.0 |
| $N$ | 07-03 | DC Brake Time at Stop | 0.0~60.0 sec. | 0.0 |
| N | 07-04 | Startup Frequency for DC Brake | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0.00 |
| $N$ | 07-05 | Reserved |  |  |
| $N$ | 07-06 | Restart after Momentary Power Loss | 0: Stop operation <br> 1: Speed search for last frequency command <br> 2: Speed search for minimum output frequency | 0 |
| N | 07-07 | Maximum Power Loss Duration | $0.1 \sim 20.0 \mathrm{sec}$. | 2.0 |
| N | 07-08 | Base Block Time | $0.1 \sim 5.0 \mathrm{sec}$. | 0.5 |
| N | 07-09 | Current Limit for Speed Search | 20~200\% | 50 |
| N | 07-10 | Treatment to Reboots After Fault | 0: Stop operation <br> 1: Speed search starts with current speed <br> 2: Speed search starts with minimum output frequency | 0 |
| N | 07-11 | Auto Restart After Fault | 0~10 | 0 |
| N | 07-12 | Speed Search during Start-up | 0: Disable <br> 1: Speed search for maximum output frequency <br> 2: Speed search for start-up motor frequency <br> 3: Speed search for minimum output frequency | 0 |
| N | 07-13 | Decel. Time to Momentary Power Loss | 0: Disable <br> 1: 1st decel. time <br> 2: 2nd decel. time <br> 3: 3rd decel. time <br> 4: 4th decel. time <br> 5: current decel. time <br> 6: Auto decel. time | 0 |
| N | 07-14 | DEB Return Time | 0.0~25.0sec | 0.0 |
| N | 07-15 | Dwell Time at Accel. | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{sec}$ | 0.00 |
| $N$ | 07-16 | Dwell Frequency at Accel. | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.00 |
| $N$ | 07-17 | Dwell Time at Decel. | 0.00~600.00sec | 0.00 |
| $N$ | 07-18 | Dwell Frequency at Decel. | $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.00 |
| N | 07-19 | Fan Cooling Control | 0: Fan always ON <br> 1: 1 minute after the AC motor drive stops, fan will be OFF <br> 2: When the AC motor drive runs, the fan is ON. When the AC motor drive stops, the fan is OFF <br> 3: Fan turns ON when preliminary heat sink temperature (around $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) is attained. <br> 4: Fan always OFF | 0 |
| N | 07-20 | Emergency Stop (EF) \& Force to Stop Selection | 0 : Coast stop <br> 1: By deceleration Time 1 <br> 2: By deceleration Time 2 <br> 3: By deceleration Time 3 <br> 4: By deceleration Time 4 <br> 5: System Deceleration <br> 6: Automatic Deceleration | 0 |
| N | 07-21 | Auto Energy-saving Operation | 0: Disable <br> 1: Enable | 0 |

Chapter 10 Summary of Parameter Settings | C200 Series

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 07-22 | Energy-saving Gain | 10~1000\% | 100 |
| $N$ | 07-23 | Auto Voltage Regulation(AVR) Function | 0: Enable AVR <br> 1: Disable AVR <br> 2: Disable AVR during deceleration | 0 |
| $N$ | 07-24 | Filter Time of Torque Command (V/F and SVC control mode) | 0.001~10.000 sec | 0.020 |
| $N$ | 07-25 | Filter Time of Slip Compensation (V/F and SVC control mode) | 0.001~10.000 sec | 0.100 |
| $N$ | 07-26 | Torque Compensation Gain (V/F and SVC control mode) | 0~10 | 0 |
| N | 07-27 | Slip Compensation Gain (V/F and SVC control mode) | 0.00~10.00 | 0.00 |
| N | 07-28 | Reserved |  |  |
| $N$ | 07-29 | Slip Deviation Level | 0.0~100.0\% <br> 0: No detection | 0 |
| $N$ | 07-30 | Detection Time of Slip Deviation | $0.0 \sim 10.0 \mathrm{sec}$ | 1.0 |
| $N$ | 07-31 | Over Slip Treatment | 0 : Warn and keep operation <br> 1: Warn and ramp to stop <br> 2: Warn and coast to stop <br> 3: No warning | 0 |
| $N$ | 07-32 | Motor Hunting Gain | 0~10000 | 1000 |
| N | 07-33 | Auto Reset Time for Restart after Fault | 0.0~6000.0 sec | 60.0 |


| O8 High-function PID Parameters |
| :--- |
| Parameter |
|  |


|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N | 09-00 | COM1 Communication Address | 1~254 | 1 |
| N | 09-01 | COM1 Transmission Speed | 4.8~115.2Kbps | 19.2 |
| N | 09-02 | COM1 Transmission Fault Treatment | 0 : Warn and continue operation <br> 1: Warn and ramp to stop <br> 2: Warn and coast to stop <br> 3: No warning and continue operation | 3 |
| $N$ | 09-03 | COM1 Time-out Detection | $0.0 \sim 100.0 \mathrm{sec}$. | 0.0 |
| N | 09-04 | COM1 Communication Protocol | 0: 7N1 (ASCII) <br> 1: 7N2 (ASCII) <br> 2: 7E1 (ASCII) <br> 3: 701 (ASCII) <br> 4: 7E2 (ASCII) <br> 5: 702 (ASCII) <br> 6: 8N1 (ASCII) <br> 7: 8N2 (ASCII) <br> 8: 8E1 (ASCII) <br> 9: 801 (ASCII) <br> 10: 8E2 (ASCII) <br> 11: 8 O2 (ASCII) <br> 12: 8N1 (RTU) <br> 13: 8N2 (RTU) <br> 14: 8E1 (RTU) <br> 15: 801 (RTU) <br> 16: 8E2 (RTU) <br> 17: 802 (RTU) | 13 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 09-05 \\ \sim \\ 09-08 \end{gathered}$ | Reserved |  |  |
| $N$ | 09-09 | Response Delay Time | 0.0~200.0ms | 2.0 |
| N | 09-10 | Main Frequency of the Communication | 0.00~600.00Hz | 60.00 |
| $N$ | 09-11 | Block Transfer 1 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-12 | Block Transfer 2 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-13 | Block Transfer 3 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-14 | Block Transfer 4 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| N | 09-15 | Block Transfer 5 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-16 | Block Transfer 6 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-17 | Block Transfer 7 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-18 | Block Transfer 8 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-19 | Block Transfer 9 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-20 | Block Transfer 10 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-21 | Block Transfer 11 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-22 | Block Transfer 12 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-23 | Block Transfer 13 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-24 | Block Transfer 14 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-25 | Block Transfer 15 | 0~65535 | 0 |
| $N$ | 09-26 | Block Transfer 16 | 0~65535 | 0 |


| Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 09-27 \\ \underset{\sim}{\sim}-29 \end{gathered}$ | Reserved |  |  |
| 09-30 | Communication Decoding Method | 0 : Decoding Method 1 <br> 1: Decoding Methond 2 | 1 |
| 09-31 | Internal Communication Protocol | 0: Modbus 485 | 0 |
| $\begin{gathered} 09-32 \\ \sim \\ 09-34 \end{gathered}$ | Reserved |  |  |
| 09-35 | PLC Address | 1~254 | 2 |
| 09-36 | CANopen Slave Address | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: Disable } \\ & \text { 1~127 } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| 09-37 | CANopen Speed | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: } 1 \mathrm{M} \\ & \text { 1: } 500 \mathrm{k} \\ & \text { 2: } 250 \mathrm{k} \\ & \text { 3: } 125 \mathrm{k} \\ & \text { 4: } 100 \mathrm{k} \text { (Delta only) } \\ & \text { 5: } 50 \mathrm{k} \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| 09-38 | CANopen Frequency Gain | $0.00 \sim 2.00$ | 1.00 |
| 09-39 | CANopen Warning Record | bit 0: CANopen Guarding Time out <br> bit 1: CANopen Heartbeat Time out <br> bit 2: CANopen SYNC Time out <br> bit 3: CANopen SDO Time out <br> bit 4: CANopen SDO buffer overflow <br> bit 5: Can Bus Off <br> bit 6: Error protocol of CANopen | 0 |
| 09-40 | CANopen Decoding Method | 0 : Delta defined decoding method <br> 1: CANopen DS402 Standard | 1 |
| 09-41 | CANopen Communication Status | 0: Node Reset State <br> 1: Com Reset State <br> 2: Boot up State <br> 3: Pre Operation State <br> 4: Operation State <br> 5: Stop State | Read Only |
| 09-42 | CANopen Control Status | 0 : Not ready for use state <br> 1: Inhibit start state <br> 2: Ready to switch on state <br> 3: Switched on state <br> 4: Enable operation state <br> 7: Quick Stop Active state <br> 13: Err Reaction Activation state <br> 14: Error state | Read Only |
| 09-43 | Reset CANopen Index | bit0: reset address 20XX to 0 . bit1: reset address 264X to 0 bit2: reset address 26AX to 0 bit3: reset address 60XX to 0 | 65535 |
| 09-44 | CAN error state | 0~65535 | Read only |

## 10 Speed Feedback Control Parameters

DOTE IM: Induction Motor; PM: Permanent Magnet Motor

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 10-00 | Reserved |  |  |
|  | 10-01 | Encoder Pulse | 1~20000 | 600 |
|  | 10-02 | Encoder Input Type Setting (MI7=A, MI8=B) | 0: Disable <br> 1: Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase <br> $B$ leads in a reverse run command <br> 2: Phase $B$ leads in a forward run command and phase <br> A leads in a reverse run command <br> 3: Phase $A$ is a pulse input and phase $B$ is a direction input. (low input=reverse direction, high input=forward direction) <br> 4: Phase $A$ is a pulse input and phase $B$ is a direction input. (low input=forward direction, high input=reverse direction) <br> 5: Single-phase input | 0 |
|  | 10-03 | Reserved |  |  |
| N | 10-04 | Electrical Gear at Load Side A1 | 1~65535 | 100 |
| N | 10-05 | Electrical Gear at Motor Side B1 | 1~65535 | 100 |
| N | 10-06 | Electrical Gear at Load Side A2 | 1~65535 | 100 |
| N | 10-07 | Electrical Gear at Motor Side B2 | 1~65535 | 100 |
| N | 10-08 | Treatment for Encoder Feedback Fault | 0 : Warn and keep operation <br> 1: Warn and ramp to stop <br> 2: Warn and coast to stop | 2 |
| N | 10-09 | Detection Time of Encoder Feedback Fault | $0.0 \sim 10.0 \mathrm{sec}$ $0 \text { : No function }$ | 1.0 |
| N | 10-10 | Encoder Stall Level | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \sim 120 \% \\ & 0: \text { No function } \end{aligned}$ | 115 |
| N | 10-11 | Detection Time of Encoder Stall | $0.0 \sim 2.0 \mathrm{sec}$ | 0.1 |
| N | 10-12 | Treatment for Encoder Stall | 0: Warn and keep operation <br> 1: Warn and ramp to stop <br> 2: Warn and coast to stop | 2 |
| N | 10-13 | Encoder Slip Range | 0~50\% (0: disable) | 50 |
| N | 10-14 | Detection Time of Encoder Slip | 0.0~10.0sec | 0.5 |
| N | 10-15 | Treatment for Encoder Stall and Slip Error | 0 : Warn and keep operation <br> 1: Warn and ramp to stop <br> 2: Warn and coast to stop | 2 |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 10-16 \\ \sim \\ 10-23 \end{gathered}$ | Reserved |  |  |
| N | 10-24 | FOC\&TQC Function Control | 0~65535 | 0 |
| N | 10-25 | FOC Bandwidth of Speed Observer | $20.0 \sim 100.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 40.0 |
| N | 10-26 | FOC Minimum Stator Frequency | 0.0~10.0\%fN | 2.0 |
| N | 10-27 | FOC Low-pass Filter Time Constant | 1~1000ms | 50 |
| N | 10-28 | FOC Excitation Current Rise Time | 33~100\%Tr | 100 |
| N | 10-29 | Top Limit of Frequency Deviation | 0.00~100.00Hz | 20.00 |


|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 10-30 | Reserved |  |  |
| N | 10-31 | Obeserver Gain | 0~65535 | 600 |
| N | 10-32 | PM Sensorless Obeserver Bandwith for High Speed Zone | 0.00~600.00Hz | 4.00 |
| N | 10-33 | PM Sensorless Obeserver Bandwith for Low Speed Zone | 0.00~600.00Hz | 0.50 |
| N | 10-34 | PM Sensorless Observer Low-pass Filter Gain | 0.00~655.35 | 1.00 |
| N | 10-35 | Speed bandwidth switching | 0.00~655.35Hz | 10.00 |
| $N$ | 10-36 | High/Low speed OBS bandwidth | 0.00~655.35Hz | 2.00 |
| N | 10-37 | PM Sensorless Control Word | 0000h~FFFFh | 0000 |
| $N$ | 10-38 | Required Time for PM Sensorless d-axis Current Command Return to 0 | 0.0~6553.5 sec | 1.0 |
| $N$ | 10-39 | PM Sensorless Frequency Level to switch from V/F Mode to Detection Mode | 0.00~600.00Hz | 20.00 |
| N | 10-40 | PM Sensorless Frequency Level to switch from Detection Mode to V/F Mode | 0.00~600.00Hz | 20.00 |
| N | 10-41 | I/F mode, low pass-filter time | 0.0~6.0sec | 0.2 |
| $N$ | 10-42 | Initial Angle Detection Time | 0~10ms | 0 |

## 11 Advanced Parameters

## NOTE IM: Induction Motor; PM: Permanent Magnet Motor

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \& Parameter \& Explanation \& Settings \& Factory Setting \\
\hline \& 11-00 \& System Control \& \begin{tabular}{l}
bit 0: Auto tuning for ASR and APR \\
bit 1: Inertia estimate (only for FOCPG mode) \\
bit 2: Zero servo \\
bit 3: Dead Time compensation closed \\
Bit 7: Selection to save or not save the freqeuncy
\end{tabular} \& 0 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-01 \& Per Unit of System Inertia \& 1~65535 ( \(256=1 \mathrm{PU}\) ) \& 400 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-02 \& ASR1/ASR2 Switch Frequency \& \(5.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}\) (0: Disable) \& 7.00 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-03 \& ASR1 Low-speed Bandwidth \& 1~40Hz (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM) \& 10 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-04 \& ASR2 High-speed Bandwidth \& 1~40Hz (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM) \& 10 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-05 \& Zero-speed Bandwidth \& 1~40Hz (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM) \& 10 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-06 \& ASR Control ( P) 1 \& \(0 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}\) (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM) \& 10 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-07 \& ASR Control (I) 1 \& \(0.000 \sim 10.000 \mathrm{sec}\) \& 0.100 \\
\hline N \& 11-08 \& ASR Control ( P) 2 \& \(0 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}(\mathrm{IM}) / \mathrm{0} 100 \mathrm{~Hz}\) (PM) \& 10 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-09 \& ASR Control (I) 2 \& \(0.000 \sim 10.000 \mathrm{sec}\) \& 0.100 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-10 \& P Gain of Zero Speed \& \(0 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}(\mathrm{IM}) / \mathrm{0} 100 \mathrm{~Hz}\) (PM) \& 10 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-11 \& I Gain of Zero Speed \& 0.000~10.000 sec \& 0.100 \\
\hline N \& 11-12 \& Gain for ASR Speed Feed Forward \& 0~100\% \& 0 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-13 \& PDFF Gain \& 0~200\% \& 30 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-14 \& Low-pass Filter Time of ASR Output \& \(0.000 \sim 0.350 \mathrm{sec}\) \& 0.008 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-15 \& Notch Filter Depth \& 0~20db \& 0 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-16 \& Notch Filter Frequency \& \(0.00 \sim 200.00 \mathrm{~Hz}\) \& 0.00 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-17 \& Forward Motor Torque Limit \& 0~500\% \& 500 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-18 \& Forward Regenerative Torque Limit \& 0~500\% \& 500 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-19 \& Reverse Motor Torque Limit \& 0~500\% \& 500 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-20 \& Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit \& 0~500\% \& 500 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-21 \& Gain Value of Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 1 \& 0~200\% \& 90 \\
\hline \(N\) \& 11-22 \& Gain Value of Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 2 \& 0~200\% \& 90 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\(N\)} \& 11-23 \& Speed Response of Flux Weakening Area \& 0~150\% \& 65 \\
\hline \& \[
\begin{gathered}
11-24 \\
\underset{11-26}{2} \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\] \& \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Reserved} \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{N

$N$} \& 11-27 \& Max. Torque Command \& 0~500\% \& 100 <br>

\hline \& 11-28 \& Source of Torque Offset \& | 0 : No function |
| :--- |
| 1: Analog signal input (Pr.03-00) |
| 2: RS485 communication (Pr.11-29) |
| 3: Control by external terminal (Pr.11-30~11-32) | \& 0 <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

|  | Parameter | Explanation | Settings | Factory Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 11-29 | Torque Offset Setting | 0~100\% | 0.0 |
| $N$ | 11-30 | High Torque Offset | 0~100\% | 30.0 |
| $N$ | 11-31 | Middle Torque Offset | 0~100\% | 20.0 |
| $N$ | 11-32 | Low Torque Offset | 0~100\% | 10.0 |
| N | 11-33 | Source of Torque Command | 0: Digital keypad <br> 1: RS-485 communication (Pr.11-34) <br> 2: Analog input (Pr.03-00) <br> 3: CANopen | 0 |
| $N$ | 11-34 | Torque Command | -100.0~+100.0\% (Pr.11-27=100\%) | 0.0 |
| N | 11-35 | Filter Time of Torque Command | 0.000~1.000sec | 0.000 |
|  | 11-36 | Speed Limit Selection | 0: Set by Pr.11-37 (Forward speed limit) and Pr.11-38 (Reverse speed limit) <br> 1: Set by Pr.11-37,11-38 and Pr.00-20 (Source of Master Frequency Command) <br> 2: Set by Pr.00-20 (Source of Master Frequency Command). | 0 |
| N | 11-37 | Forward Speed Limit (torque mode) | 0~120\% | 10 |
| N | 11-38 | Reverse Speed Limit (torque mode) | 0~120\% | 10 |
|  | 11-39 | Zero Torque Command Mode | 0 : Torque mode <br> 1: Speed mode | 0 |

## Chapter 11 Description of Parameter Settings

## 00 Drive Parameters

$\wedge$ This parameter can be set during operation.

## 78-93 <br> Identity Code of the AC Motor Drive

Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings Read Only

## 78-9 ( Display AC Motor Drive Rated Current

Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings Read Only
1 Pr. 00-00 displays the identity code of the AC motor drive. Using the following table to check if Pr.00-01 setting is the rated current of the AC motor drive. Pr.00-01 corresponds to the identity code Pr.00-01.
1 The factory setting is the rated current for normal duty. Please set Pr.00-16 to 1 to display the rated current for the heavy duty.

| 230V Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frame | A0 |  |  |  |  |
| kW | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 |
| HP | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Pr.00-00 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 |
| Rated Current for Heavy Duty (A) | 2.8 | 4.8 | 7.1 | 10 | 16 |
| Rated Current for Normal Duty (A) | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 17 |


| 460V Series |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frame | A0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| kW | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 4.0 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
| HP | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 10 |
| Pr.00-00 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 93 | 13 | 15 |
| Rated Current for Heavy Duty (A) | 1.5 | 2.9 | 3.8 | 5.7 | 8.1 | 9.5 | 11 | 17 |
| Rated Current for Normal Duty (A) | 1.6 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 9.0 | 10.5 | 12 | 18 |

Parameter Reset
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: No Function
1: Write protection for parameters
5: Reset KWH display to 0
6: Reset PLC
7: Reset CANopen Index (Slave)
8: keypad lock
9: All parameters are reset to factory settings(base frequency is 50 Hz )
10: All parameters are reset to factory settings (base frequency is 60 Hz )
[1] When it is set to 1 , all parameters are read only except Pr.00-02~00-08 and it can be used with password setting for password protection. It needs to set Pr.00-02 to 0 before changing other parameter settings.
[10] When it is set to 9 or 10: all parameters are reset to factory settings. If password is set in Pr.00-08,
input the password set in Pr.00-07 to reset to factory settings.
(1) When it is set to 5 , KWH display value can be reset to 0 even when the drive is operating. Pr. 05-26, 05-27, 05-28, 05-29, 05-30 reset to 0.
[1] When it is set to 6: clear internal PLC program
[1] When it is set to 7: reset the related settings of CANopen slave.

## 표응 Start-up Display Selection

Factory setting: 0
Settings 0: Display the frequency command (F)
1: Display the actual output frequency (H)
2: Display User define (U)
3: Output current (A)
110 This parameter determines the start-up display page after power is applied to the drive. User defined choice display according to the setting in Pr.00-04.

Factory setting: 3
Settings
0 : Display output current (A)
1: Display counter value (c)
2: Display actual output frequency (H.)
3: Display DC-BUS voltage (v)
4: Display output voltage (E)
5: Display output power angle ( n )
6: Display output power in kW (P)
7: Display actual motor speed $\mathrm{rpm}(\mathrm{r}=00$ : positive speed; -00 negative speed)
8: Display estimate output torque $\%(t=00$ : positive torque; -00 negative torque) (t) (refer to Note 4)
9: Reserved
10: Display PID feedback in \% (b)
11: Display AVI in \% (1.), $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V} / 4-20 \mathrm{~mA} / 0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ corresponds to $0 \sim 100 \%$ (Refer to Note 1)
12: Display ACl in \% (2.), $4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA} / 0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V} / 0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ corresponds to 0~100\% (Refer to Note 1 )

13: Display AUI in \% (3.), -10V~10V corresponds to -100~100\%(Refer to Note 2)
14: Display the temperature of IGBT in oC (i.)
15: Display the temperature of capacitance in oC (c.)
16: The status of digital input (ON/OFF) refer to Pr.02-12 (i) (Refer to Note 2)

17: Display digital output status ON/OFF (Pr.02-18) (o) (Refer to NOTE 3)
18: Display the multi-step speed that is executing (S)
19: The corresponding CPU pin status of digital input (d) (refer to NOTE 2)
20: The corresponding CPU pin status of digital output (0.) (refer to NOTE 3)

## 21~24: Reserved

25: Overload counting (0.00~100.00\%) (o.) (Refer to Note 5)
26: GFF Ground Fault (Unit :\%)(G.)
27: DC Bus voltage ripple (Unit: Vdc)(r.)
28: Display PLC register D1043 data (C) display in hexadecimal
29: Reserved
30 : Display output of user defined (U)
31 : H page x 00-05 Display user Gain(K)
32~34: Reserved
35: Control Mode display: $0=$ Speed control mode (SPD), $1=$ torque control mode (TQR) (t.)

36: Present operating carrier frequency of drive (Hz) (J.)

## NOTE

1. It can display negative values when setting analog input bias (Pr.03-03~03-10).

Example: assume that AVI input voltage is 0V, Pr.03-03 is $10.0 \%$ and $\operatorname{Pr} .03-07$ is 4 (Serve bias as the center).
2. Example: If REV, MI1 and MI6 are ON, the following table shows the status of the terminals.

0: OFF, 1: ON

| Terminal | MI 8 | M 17 | MI 6 | MI 5 | MI 4 | MI 3 | MI 2 | MI 1 | REV | FWD |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Status | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

If REV, MI1 and MI6 are ON, the value is 0000000010000110 in binary and 0086h in HEX. When Pr.00-04 is set to " 16 " or " 19 ", it will display " 0086 h " with LED $U$ is ON on the keypad KPC-CE01. The setting 16 is the status of digital input by Pr.02-12 setting and the setting 19 is the corresponding CPU pin status of digital input, the FWD/REV action and the three-wire MI are not controlled by Pr.02-12. User can set to 16 to monitor digital input status and then set to 19 to check if the wire is normal.
3. Assume that RY1: Pr.02-13 is set to 9 (Drive ready). After applying the power to the AC motor drive, if there is no other abnormal status, the contact will be ON. The display status will be shown as follows.
N.O. switch status:

| Terminal | Reserved |  |  |  | Reserved |  |  |  | Reserved |  |  |  | DFM2 | DFM1 | Reserved | RY2 | RY1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Status | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

At the meanwhile, if Pr.00-04 is set to 17 or 20, it will display in hexadecimal " 0001 h " with LED U is ON on the keypad. The setting 17 is the status of digital output by Pr.02-18 setting and the setting 20 is the corresponding CPU pin status of digital output. User can set 17 to monitor the digital output status and then set to 20 to check if the wire is normal.
4. Setting 8: $100 \%$ means the motor rated torque. Motor rated torque $=($ motor rated power $x 60 / 2 \pi) /$ motor rated speed
5. If Pr. $00-04=25$, when display value reaches $100.00 \%$, the drive will show "oL" as an overload warning.

## 78, 95 Coefficient Gain in Actual Output Frequency

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~160.00
10.1 This parameter is to set coefficient gain in actual output frequency. Set Pr.00-04= 31 to display the calculation result on the screen (calculation $=$ output frequency * Pr.00-05).

Settings 1~9998, 10000~65535
Display $0 \sim 3$ (the times of password attempts)
110 This parameter allows user to enter their password (which is set in Pr.00-08) to unlock the parameter protection and to make changes to the parameter.
1 Pr.00-07 and Pr.00-08 are used to prevent the personal misoperation.
1 When the user have forgotten the password, clear the setting by input 9999 and press ENTER key, then input 9999 again and press Enter within 10 seconds. After decoding, all the settings will return to factory setting.

## 98-98

Parameter Protection Password Setting
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 1~9998, 10000~65535
0: No password protection / password is entered correctly (Pr00-07)
1: Password has been set
[1] To set a password to protect your parameter settings.If the display shows 0 , no password is set nor password has been correctly entered in Pr.00-07. All parameters can then be changed, including Pr.00-08. The first time you can set a password directly. After successful setting of password the display will show 1 . Be sure to write down the password for later use. To cancel the parameter lock, set the parameter to 0 after inputting correct password into Pr. 00-07.
$\square$ How to retrieve parameter protection after decoding by Pr.00-07:
Method 1: Re-enter the password to Pr.00-08 (input the password once).
Method 2: After reboots, password function will be recovered.
Method 3: Input any value into Pr.00-07 (Do not enter the password).
Password Decode Flow Chart



## 99-93 Reserved

## 99-19 Control Mode

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Speed mode
1: Reserved
2: Torque mode
This parameter determines the control mode of C200 series AC motor drive.

## 明-: : Control of Speed Mode

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: VF (IM V/f control)
1: VFPG (IM V/f control+ Encoder)
2: SVC(IM sensorless vector control)
3: FOCPG (IM FOC vector control+ encoder)
4~5: Reserved
6 : PM Sensorless (PM field oriented sensorless vector control)
$\square$ This parameter determines the control method of the AC motor drive:
0 : (IM V/f control): user can design proportion of $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ as required and can control multiple motors simultaneously.
1: (IM V/f control + Encoder): user can use optional PG card with encoder for the closed-loop speed control.

2: (IM Sensorless vector control): get the optimal control by the auto-tuning of motor parameters.
3: (IM FOC vector control+ encoder): besides torque increases, the speed control will be more accurate (1:1000).
6: PM Sensorless (PM field oriented sensorless vector control)

When setting Pr.00-11 to 0 , the V/F control diagram is shown as follows.


1 When setting Pr.00-11 to 1 , the V/F control + encoder diagram is shown as follows.


1 When setting Pr.00-11 to 2 , the sensorless vector control diagram is shown as follows.
When setting Pr.00-11 to 3, the FOCPG control diagram is shown as follows.


1 When setting Pr.00-11 to 6, PM FOC sensorless control diagram is shown as follows:


## 

## 98-9 Control of Torque Mode

Factory Setting: 0
Settings
0: TQCPG (IM Torque control + Encoder)
1~2: Reserved
Iad TQCPG control diagram is shown in the following:


## Reserved

Reserved

## 58-: 5 <br> Load Selection

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Normal load
1: Heavy load
Ind Normal duty: over load, rated output current 160\% in 3 second. Please refer to Pr.00-17 for the setting of carrier wave. Refer to chapter specifications or Pr.00-01 for the rated current.

Heavy duty: over load, rated output current 180\% in 3 second. Please refer to Pr.00-17 for the setting of carrier wave. Refer to chapter specifications or Pr.00-01 for the rated current.

## 79-17 Carrier Frequency

Factory setting: Table below
Settings $2 \sim 15 \mathrm{kHz}$

1. This parameter determinates the PWM carrier frequency of the AC motor drive.

|  | 230 V Series |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Models | 1-Phase $0.4-2.2 \mathrm{~kW}$ | $3-$-Phase $0.4-3.7 \mathrm{~kW}$ |
| 3-Phase $0.75-7.5 \mathrm{~kW}$ |  |  |
| Setting Range | $02 \sim 15 \mathrm{kHz}$ | $02 \sim 15 \mathrm{kHz}$ |
| Normal Duty Factory Setting | 8 kHz | 8 kHz |
| Heavy Duty Factory Setting | 2 kHz | 2 kHz |


| Carrier Frequency | Acoustic Noise | Electromagnetic Noise or Leakage Current | Heat <br> Dissipation | Current Wave |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 kHz |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & M N A \\ & W N+ \end{aligned}$ |
| 8 kHz |  |  |  |  |
| 15 kHz |  |  |  |  |

(10) From the table, we see that the PWM carrier frequency has a significant influence on the electromagnetic noise, $A C$ motor drive heat dissipation, and motor acoustic noise. Therefore, if the surrounding noise is greater than the motor noise, lower the carrier frequency is good to reduce the temperature rise. Although it is quiet operation in the higher carrier frequency, the entire wiring and interference resistance should be considerate.
[1] When the carrier frequency is higher than the factory setting, it needs to protect by decreasing the carrier frequency. See Pr.06-55 for the related setting and details.

## 58-98 <br> Single or Three-phase setting

Factory Setting: Read Only
Settings 0:3-phase
1: 1-phase
When Pr. $00-00=2,00-18=0: 230 \mathrm{~V}, 0.4 \mathrm{~kW}, 3-$ Phase
Pr.00-00=2, 00-18=1:230V, 0.4kW, 1-Phase
Pr.00-00=4, 00-18=0:230V, $0.75 \mathrm{~kW}, 3-$ Phase
Pr. $00-00=4,00-18=1: 230 \mathrm{~V}, 0.75 \mathrm{~kW}, 1-\mathrm{Ph}$ ase
Pr.00-00=5, 00-18=0: 460V, 0.75kW
Pr.00-00=6, 00-18=0 : 230V, 1.5kW, 3-Phase
Pr. $00-00=6,00-18=1: 230 \mathrm{~V}, 1.5 \mathrm{~kW}, 1$-Phase
Pr. $00-00=7,00-18=0: 460 \mathrm{~V}, 1.5 \mathrm{~kW}$
Pr.00-00=8, 00-18=0 : 230V, 2.2kW, 3-Phase
Pr. $00-00=8,00-18=1: 230 \mathrm{~V}, 2.2 \mathrm{~kW}, 1-\mathrm{Phase}$
Pr.00-00=9, 00-18=0: 460V, 2.2kW
Pr.00-00=10, 00-18=0:230V, 3.7kW, 3-Phase
Pr.00-00=11, 00-18=0:460V, 3.7 kW
Pr.00-00=13, 00-18=0:230V, 5.5 kW
Pr.00-00=15, 00-18=0 : 460V, 7.5kW
Pr.00-00=93, 00-18=0: 460V, 4.0kW

Settings Bit 0: Control command by PLC force control
Bit 1: Frequency command by PLC force control
This parameter determines if frequency command or control command is occupied by PLC

## 日8－2日

Source of the Master Frequency Command（AUTO）
Factory Setting： 0
Settings 0：Digital keypad
1：RS－485 serial communication
2：External analog input（Pr．03－00）
3：External UP／DOWN terminal
4～5：Reserved
6：CANopen communication card
7：Digital keypad potentiometer
Ill It is used to set the source of the master frequency in AUTO mode．
IL．Pr．00－20 and 00－21 are for the settings of frequency source and operation source in AUTO mode． Pr．00－30 and 00－31 are for the settings of frequency source and operation source in HAND mode． The AUTO／HAND mode can be switched by the keypad KPC－CC01 or multi－function input terminal （MI）．
1 The factory setting of frequency source or operation source is for AUTO mode．It will return to AUTO mode whenever power on again after power off．If there is multi－function input terminal used to switch AUTO／HAND mode．The highest priority is the mutli－function input terminal．When the external terminal is OFF，the drive won＇t receive any operation signal and can＇t execute JOG．

## 日品－2 Source of the Operation Command（AUTO）

Factory Setting： 0

> | Settings | 0: Digital keypad |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1: External terminals. Keypad STOP disabled. |  |
| 2: RS-485 serial communication. Keypad STOP disabled. |  |
| 3: CANopen communication |  |

It is used to set the source of the operation frequency in AUTO mode．
lad When the operation command is controlled by the keypad KPC－CC01，keys RUN，STOP and JOG （F1）are valid．

## 

Factory Setting： 0
Settings 0：Ramp to stop
1：Coast to stop
The parameter determines how the motor is stopped when the AC motor drive receives a valid stop command．


Rampto Stop and Coast to Stop
(1)d Ramp to stop: the AC motor drive decelerates from the setting of deceleration time to or minimum output frequency (Pr. 01-09) and then stop (by Pr.01-07).
(1) Coast to stop: the AC motor drive stops the output instantly upon a STOP command and the motor free runs until it comes to a complete standstill.
(1) It is recommended to use "ramp to stop" for safety of personnel or to prevent material from being wasted in applications where the motor has to stop after the drive is stopped. The deceleration time has to be set accordingly.
(2) If the motor free running is allowed or the load inertia is large, it is recommended to select "coast to stop". For example, blowers, punching machines and pumps
[D] The stop method of the torque control is also set by Pr.00-22.

## EAE-23 Control of Motor Direction

Factory Setting: 0

| Settings | $0:$ Enable forward/reverse |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | 1: Disable reverse |
|  | 2: Disable forward |

[1] This parameter enables the AC motor drives to run in the forward/reverse Direction. It may be used to prevent a motor from running in a direction that would consequently injure the user or damage the equipment.

Memory of Frequency Command
Factory Setting: Read Only
Settings Read only
[1] If keypad is the source of frequency command, when Lv or Fault occurs the present frequency command will be saved in this parameter.

## 日8-25

User Defined Characteristics
Factory Setting: 0

| Settings | Bit 0~3: user define on decim <br> 0000b: no decimal place |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0001b: one decimal place |  |
| 0010b: two decimal place |  |
| 0011b: three decimal place |  |

Bit 4~15: user define on unit
000xh: Hz
001xh: rpm
002xh: \%
003xh: kg
[a] Bit 0~3: F \& H page unit and Pr.00-26 decimal display is supported up to 3 decimal places.
(1) Bit 4~15: F\&H page unit and Pr.00-26 unit display is supported up to 4 types of unit display.

## 99-96 Max. User Defined Value

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
0~65535 (when Pr.00-25 set to no decimal place)
$0.0 \sim 6553.5$ (when Pr.00-25 set to 1 decimal place)
0.0~655.35 (when Pr.00-25 set to 2 decimal place)
$0.0 \sim 65.535$ (when Pr.00-25 set to 3 decimal place)
[1] User define is enabled when Pr.00-26 is not 0 . The setting of Pr.00-26 corresponds to Pr. 01.00 (Max. output frequency of the drive).
Example: User define: $100.0 \%$, Pr. $01-00=60.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Pr.00-25 setting is 0021 h ; Pr.00-26 setting is $100.0 \%$

## NOTE

The drive will display as Pr.00-25 setting when Pr.00-25 is properly set and Pr.00-26 is not 0 .

## 93-27

User Defined Value
Factory Setting: Read only
Settings Read only
[a] Pr.00-27 will show user defined value when Pr.00-26 is not set to 0 .
$\llbracket$ User defined function is valid when Pr.00-20 is set to digital keypad control or RS-285 communication input control.

## Reserved

Factory Setting: 0

| Settings | 0: Standard HOA function |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1: Switching Local/Remote, the drive stops |  |
| 2: Switching Local/Remote, the drive runs as the REMOTE setting for |  |
| frequency and operation status |  |
| 3: Switching Local/Remote, the drive runs as the LOCAL setting for frequency |  |
| and operation status |  |
| 4: Switching Local/Remote, the drive runs as LOCAL setting when switch to |  |
| Local and runs as REMOTE setting when switch to Remote for frequency |  |
| and operation status. |  |

[1] The factory setting of Pr.00-29 is 0 (standard Hand-Off-Auto function). The AUTO frequency and source of operation can be set by Pr.00-20 and Pr.00-21, and the HAND frequency and source of operation can be set by Pr.00-30 and Pr.00-31. AUTO/HAND mode can be selected or switched by using digital keypad (KPC-CC01) or setting multi-function input terminal MI=41, 42.

When external terminal MI is set to 41 and 42 (AUTO/HAND mode), the settings Pr.00-29=1, 2, 3, 4 will be disabled. The external terminal has the highest priority among all command, Pr.00-29 will always function as Pr.00-29=0, standard HOA mode.
When Pr.00-29 is not set to 0 , Local/Remote function is enabled, the top right corner of digital keypad (KPC-CC01) will display "LOC" or "REM" (the display is available when KPC-CC01 is installed with firmware version higher than version 1.021). The LOCAL frequency and source of operation can be set by Pr.00-20 and Pr.00-21, and the REMOTE frequency and source of operation can be set by Pr.00-30 and Pr.00-31. Local/Remote function can be selected or switched by using digital keypad(KPC-CC01) or setting external terminal MI=56. The AUTO key of the digital keypad now controls for the REMOTE function and HAND key now controls for the LOCAL function.

When MI is set to 56 for LOC/REM selection, if Pr.00-29 is set to 0 , then the external terminal is disabled.
1 When MI is set to 56 for LOC/REM selection, if Pr.00-29 is not set to 0 , the external terminal has the highest priority of command and the ATUO/HAND keys will be disabled.

Source of the Master Frequency Command (HAND)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Digital keypad
1: RS-485 serial communication
2: External analog input (Pr.03-00)
3: External UP/DOWN terminal
4~5: Reserved
5: Pulse input with direction command (Pr.10-16)
6: CANopen communication
7: Digital keypad potentiometer
Ill It is used to set the source of the master frequency in HAND mode.
78-3 ! Source of the Operation Command (HAND)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Digital keypad
1: External terminals. Keypad STOP disabled.
2: RS-485 serial communication. Keypad STOP disabled.
3: CANopen communication
It is used to set the source of the operation frequency in HAND mode.
[10] Pr.00-20 and 00-21 are for the settings of frequency source and operation source in AUTO mode. Pr.00-30 and 00-31 are for the settings of frequency source and operation source in HAND mode. The AUTO/HAND mode can be switched by the keypad KPC-CC01 or multi-function input terminal (MI).
[10] The factory setting of frequency source or operation source is for AUTO mode. It will return to AUTO mode whenever power on again after power off. If there is multi-function input terminal used to switch AUTO/HAND mode. The highest priority is the multi-function input terminal. When the
external terminal is OFF, the drive won't receive any operation signal and can't execute JOG.

## 97-3I Digital Keypad STOP Function

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: STOP key disable 1: STOP key enable

## 60-33

## ~ Reserved

## 明-47

Factory Settings: 0.100
Settings: $0.001 \sim 65.535 \mathrm{sec}$
Eet this parameter to minimize the current fluctuation displayed by digital keypad.

## 99-43 Display Filter Time (Keypad)

Factory Settings: 0.100
Settings: $0.001 \sim 65.535 \mathrm{sec}$Set this parameter to minimize the display value fluctuation displayed by digital keypad.

Settings: Read only
$\square$ This parameter displays the drive's software version by date.

# Group 1 Basic Parameters 

$\wedge$ This parameter can be set during operation.

Maximum Output Frequency
Factory Setting: 60.00/50.00
Settings $50.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
@ This parameter determines the AC motor drive's Maximum Output Frequency. All the AC motor drive frequency command sources (analog inputs 0 to $+10 \mathrm{~V}, 4$ to $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 0$ to 20 mA and $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}$ ) are scaled to correspond to the output frequency range.


Output Frequency of Motor 1 (base frequency and motor rated frequency)
Output Frequency of Motor 2 (base frequency and motor rated frequency)
Factory Setting: 60.00/50.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
[10. This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. If the motor is 60 Hz , the setting should be 60 Hz . If the motor is 50 Hz , it should be set to 50 Hz .
1 Pr.01-35 is used for the application occasion that uses double base motor.


Output Voltage of Motor 1 ( base frequency and motor rated frequency )
Output Voltage of Motor 2 (base frequency and motor rated frequency)
Factory Setting: 200.0/400.0
Settings 230V series: $0.0 \sim 255.0 \mathrm{~V}$
460 V series: $0.0 \sim 510.0 \mathrm{~V}$
1 This value should be set according to the rated voltage of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. If the motor is 220 V , the setting should be 220.0 . If the motor is 200 V , it should be set to 200.0.

1 There are many motor types in the market and the power system for each country is also difference. The economic and convenience method to solve this problem is to install the AC motor drive. There is no problem to use with the different voltage and frequency and also can amplify the original characteristic and life of the motor.

## 7: 93 <br> Mid-point Frequency 1 of Motor 1

Factory Setting: 3.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$


Mid-point Voltage 1 of Motor 1
Factory Setting: 11.0/22.0
Settings 230 V series: $0.0 \sim 240.0 \mathrm{~V}$
460 V series: $0.0 \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V}$

Mid-point Frequency 1 of Motor 2
Factory Setting: 3.00
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

## (4)-38

Mid-point Voltage 1 of Motor 2
Factory Setting: 11.0/22.0
Settings 230 V series: $0.0 \sim 240.0 \mathrm{~V}$
460 V series: $0.0 \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V}$

## 19:85

Mid-point Frequency 2 of Motor 1
Factory Setting: 0.50
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$


Mid-point Voltage 2 of Motor 1
Factory Setting: 2.0/4.0
Settings 230 V series: $0.0 \sim 240.0 \mathrm{~V}$
460 V series: $0.0 \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V}$

## [7:-38

Mid-point Frequency 2 of Motor 2
Factory Setting: 0.50
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
7: 48
Mid-point Voltage 2 of Motor 2
Factory Setting: 2.0/4.0
Settings 230V series: 0.0~240.0V
460 V series: $0.0 \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V}$

17: 17 Min. Output Frequency of Motor 1
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
5: 88
Min. Output Voltage of Motor 1
Factory Setting: 0.0/0.0
Settings 230V series: 0.0~240.0V
460 V series: $0.0 \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V}$

## Bi-4i <br> Min. Output Frequency of Motor 2

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Bi-4?
Min. Output Voltage of Motor 2
Factory Setting: 0.0/0.0
Settings 230 V series: $0.0 \sim 240.0 \mathrm{~V}$
460 V series: $0.0 \sim 480.0 \mathrm{~V}$
$\square$ V/f curve setting is usually set by the motor's allowable loading characteristics. Pay special attention to the motor's heat dissipation, dynamic balance, and bearing lubricity, if the loading characteristics exceed the loading limit of the motor.
1 There is no limit for the voltage setting, but a high voltage at low frequency may cause motor damage, overheat, and stall prevention or over-current protection. Therefore, please use the low
voltage at the low frequency to prevent motor damage.
[1] Pr.01-35 to Pr.01-42 is the V/f curve for the motor 2. When multi-function input terminals Pr.02-01~02-08 and Pr.02-26 ~Pr.02-31 are set to 14 and enabled, the AC motor drive will act as the 2nd V/f curve.

Lad The V/f curve for the motor 1 is shown as follows. The V/f curve for the motor 2 can be deduced from it.


V/f Curve
Common settings of V/f curve:
(1) General purpose

## Motor spec. 60 Hz



Motor spec. 50 Hz

| $\checkmark$ A |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 220 | Pr. | Setting |
| - | 01-00 | 50.0 |
|  | 01-01 | 50.0 |
|  | 01-02 | 220.0 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 01-03 \\ & 01-05 \end{aligned}$ | 1.30 |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 01-04 } \\ & 01-06 \end{aligned}$ | 12.0 |
| 1.3 50.0 F | 01-07 | 1.30 |
|  | 01-08 | 12.0 |

(2) Fan and hydraulic machinery

Motor spec. 60 Hz


## Motor spec. 50 Hz



| Pr. | Setting |
| :---: | :---: |
| $01-00$ | 50.0 |
| $01-01$ | 50.0 |
| $01-02$ | 220.0 |
| $01-03$ | 25.0 |
| $01-05$ |  |
| $01-04$ | 50.0 |
| $01-06$ |  |
| $01-07$ | 1.30 |
| $01-08$ | 10.0 |

(3) High starting torque

Motor spec. 60 Hz
Motor spec. 50 Hz


| Pr. | Setting |
| :---: | :---: |
| $01-00$ | 60.0 |
| $01-01$ | 60.0 |
| $01-02$ | 220.0 |
| $01-03$ | 3.00 |
| $01-05$ |  |
| $01-04$ | 23.0 |
| $01-06$ |  |
| $01-07$ | 1.50 |
| $01-08$ | 18.0 |



| Pr. | Setting |
| :---: | :---: |
| $01-00$ | 50.0 |
| $01-01$ | 50.0 |
| $01-02$ | 220.0 |
| $01-03$ | 2.20 |
| $01-05$ |  |
| $01-04$ | 23.0 |
| $01-06$ |  |
| $01-07$ | 1.30 |
| $01-08$ | 14.0 |

## 19: 98 <br> Start-Up Frequency

Factory Setting: 0.50

## Settings $0.0 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

[1] When start frequency is higher than the min. output frequency, drives' output will be from start frequency to the setting frequency. Please refer to the following diagram for details.Fcmd=frequency command,
Fstart=start frequency (Pr.01-09),
fstart=actual start frequency of drive,
Fmin=4th output frequency setting (Pr.01-07/Pr.01-41),
Flow=output frequency lower limit (Pr.01-11)


Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.0 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
1 The upper/lower output frequency setting is used to limit the actual output frequency. If the frequency setting is higher than the upper limit, it will run with the upper limit frequency. If output frequency lower than output frequency lower limit and frequency setting is higher than min. frequency, it will run with lower limit frequency. The upper limit frequency should be set to be higher than the lower limit frequency.
(1) Pr.01-10 setting must be $\geq$ Pr.01-11 setting. Pr.01-00 setting is regarded as $100.0 \%$.
[1] Output frequency upper limit $=($ Pr. $01-00 \times$ Pr.01-10 $) / 100$
1 This setting will limit the max. Output frequency of drive. If frequency setting is higher than Pr.01-10, the output frequency will be limited by Pr.01-10 setting.
1 When the drive starts the function of slip compensation (Pr.07-27) or PID feedback control, drive output frequency may exceed frequency command but still be limited by this setting.

1 Related parameters: Pr.01-00 Max. Operation Frequency and Pr.01-11 Output Frequency Lower Limit


10 This setting will limit the min. output frequency of drive. When drive frequency command or feedback control frequency is lower than this setting, drive output frequency will limit by the lower limit of frequency.
1 When the drive starts, it will operate from min. output frequency (Pr.01-05) and accelerate to the setting frequency. It won't limit by this parameter setting.

1 The setting of output frequency upper/lower limit is used to prevent personal disoperation, overheat due to too low operation frequency or damage due to too high speed.
If If the output frequency upper limit setting is 50 Hz and frequency setting is 60 Hz , max. output frequency will be 50 Hz .
[1] If the output frequency lower limit setting is 10 Hz and min. operation frequency setting (Pr.01-05) is 1.5 Hz , it will operate by 10 Hz when the frequency command is greater than Pr.01-05 and less than 10 Hz . If the frequency command is less than Pr.01-05, the drive will be in ready status and no output.

If the frequency output upper limit is 60 Hz and frequency setting is also 60 Hz , it won't exceed 60 Hz even after slip compensation. If the output frequency needs to exceed 60 Hz , it can increase output frequency upper limit or max. operation frequency.


## Accel. Time 1

Decel. Time 1
Accel. Time 2
Decel. Time 2
Accel. Time 3
Decel. Time 3
Accel. Time 4
Decel. Time 4
JOG Acceleration Time
JOG Deceleration Time
Factory Setting: 10.00/10.0

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Settings } & \text { Pr. } 01-45=0: 0.00 \sim 600.00 \text { seconds } \\
& \text { Pr. } 01-45=1: 0.00 \sim 6000.00 \text { seconds }
\end{array}
$$

[a] The Acceleration Time is used to determine the time required for the AC motor drive to ramp from 0 Hz to Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00).
[1] The Deceleration Time is used to determine the time require for the AC motor drive to decelerate from the Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) down to 0 Hz .
凹ad The Acceleration/Deceleration Time is invalid when using Pr.01-44 Optimal Acceleration/Deceleration Setting.
[id The Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1, 2, 3, 4 are selected according to the Multi-function Input Terminals settings. The factory settings are Accel./Decel. time 1.
1 When enabling torque limits and stalls prevention function, actual accel./decel. time will be longer than the above action time.

1 Please note that it may trigger the protection function (Pr.06-03 Over-current Stall Prevention during Acceleration or Pr.06-01 Over-voltage Stall Prevention) when the setting of accel./decel. time is too short.

1 Please note that it may cause motor damage or drive protection enabled due to over current during acceleration when the setting of acceleration time is too short.

1 Please note that it may cause motor damage or drive protection enabled due to over current during deceleration or over-voltage when the setting of deceleration time is too short.
11 It can use suitable brake resistor (see Chapter 07 Accessories) to decelerate in a short time and prevent over-voltage.
1 When enabling Pr.01-24~Pr.01-27, the actual accel./decel. time will be longer than the setting.


## 11 $1-3$ <br> JOG Frequency

Factory Setting: 6.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
[a] Both external terminal JOG and key "F1" on the keypad KPC-CC01 can be used. When the jog command is ON, the AC motor drive will accelerate from 0 Hz to jog frequency (Pr.01-22). When the jog command is OFF, the AC motor drive will decelerate from Jog Frequency to zero. The Jog Accel./Decel. time (Pr.01-20, Pr.01-21) is the time that accelerates from 0.0Hz to Pr.01-22 JOG Frequency.
11 The JOG command can't be executed when the AC motor drive is running. In the same way, when the JOG command is executing, other operation commands are invalid except forward/reverse commands and STOP key on the digital keypad.
It does not support JOG function in the optional keypad KPC-CE01.

## [1-2 3 1st/4th Accel./decel. Frequency

Factory Setting: 0.00

## Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

The transition from acceleration/deceleration time 1 to acceleration/deceleration time 4, may also be enabled by the external terminals. The external terminal has priority over Pr. 01-23.


Factory Setting: 0.20/0.2
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Settings } & \text { Pr.01-45=0: 0.00~25.00 seconds } \\ & \text { Pr.01-45=1: } 0.00 \sim 250.0 \text { seconds }\end{array}$
ILd It is used to give the smoothest transition between speed changes. The accel./decel. curve can adjust the S-curve of the accel./decel. When it is enabled, the drive will have different accel./decel. curve by the accel./decel. time.
[1] The S-curve function is disabled when accel./decel. time is set to 0 .
$\square$ When Pr.01-12, 01-14, 01-16, 01-18 $\geq$ Pr.01-24 and Pr.01-25,
The Actual Accel. Time $=$ Pr.01-12, 01-14, 01-16, 01-18 + (Pr.01-24 + Pr.01-25)/2
$[$ When Pr.01-13, 01-15, 01-17, 01-19 $\geq$ Pr.01-26 and Pr.01-27,
The Actual Decel. Time $=$ Pr.01-13, 01-15, 01-17, 01-19 + (Pr.01-26 + Pr.01-27)/2
Frequency
Skip Frequency 1 (upper limit)
Skip Frequency 1 (lower limit)
Skip Frequency 2 (upper limit)
Skip Frequency 2 (lower limit)
Skip Frequency 3 (upper limit)
Skip Frequency 3 (lower limit)
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
1 These parameters are used to set the skip frequency of the AC drive. But the frequency output is continuous. There is no limit for the setting of these six parameters and can be used as required.
[1] The skip frequencies are useful when a motor has vibration at a specific frequency bandwidth. By skipping this frequency, the vibration will be avoided. It offers 3 zones for use.
1 These parameters are used to set the skip frequency of the AC drive. But the frequency output is continuous. The limit of these six parameters is $01-28 \geq 01-29 \geq 01-30 \geq 01-31 \geq 01-32 \geq 01-33$. This function will be invalid when setting to 0.0 .
1 The setting of frequency command (F) can be set within the range of skip frequencies. In this moment, the output frequency $(\mathrm{H})$ will be limited by these settings.When accelerating/decelerating, the output frequency will still pass the range of skip frequencies.


## 7:-34 Zero-speed Mode

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Output waiting
1: Zero-speed operation
2: $\operatorname{Fmin}\left(4^{\text {th }}\right.$ output frequency setting)
1 When the frequency is less than Fmin (Pr.01-07 or Pr.01-41), it will operate by this parameter.When it is set to 0 , the $A C$ motor drive will be in waiting mode without voltage output from terminals U/V/W.

1 When setting 1, it will execute DC brake by Vmin. (Pr.01-08 and Pr.01-42) in V/f, VFPG and SVC modes. It executes zero-speed operation in VFPG and FOCPG mode.When it is set to 2, the AC motor drive will run by Fmin (Pr.01-07, Pr.01-41) and Vmin (Pr.01-08, Pr.01-42) in V/f, VFPG, SVC and FOCPG modes.
In V/f, VFPG and SVC modes


1 In FOCPG mode, when Pr.01-34 is set to 2 , it will act according Pr.01-34 setting.


## A: 3 V/f Curve Selection

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0 : V/f curve determined by group 01
1: 1.5 power curve
2: Square curve

When setting to 0, refer to Pr.01-01~01-08 for motor $1 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{f}$ curve. For motor 2, please refer to Pr.01-35~01-42.When setting to 1 or $2,2^{\text {nd }}$ and $3^{\text {rd }}$ voltage frequency setting are invalid.
Ind If motor load is variable torque load (torque is in direct proportion to speed, such as the load of fan or pump), it can decrease input voltage to reduce flux loss and iron loss of the motor at low speed with low load torque to raise the entire efficiency.
$[1]$
When setting higher power $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ curve, it is lower torque at low frequency and is not suitable for rapid acceleration/deceleration. It is recommended Not to use this parameter for the rapid acceleration/deceleration.


## 

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Linear accel./decel.
1: Auto accel., linear decel.
2: Linear accel., auto decel.
3: Auto accel./decel. (auto calculate the accel./decel. time by actual load)
4: Stall prevention by auto accel./decel. (limited by 01-12 to 01-21)
1 Pr.01-44 is used to reduce the drive's vibration during load starts and stops. Also it will speed up to the setting frequency with the fastest and smoothest start-up current when it detects small torque. At deceleration, it will auto stop the drive with the fastest and the smoothest deceleration time when the regenerated voltage of the load is detected.
10 Setting 0 Linear accel./decel.: it will accelerate/decelerate according to the setting of Pr.01-12~01-19.
10 Setting to Auto accel./decel.: it can reduce the mechanical vibration and prevent the complicated auto-tuning processes. It won't stall during acceleration and no need to use brake resistor. In addition, it can improve the operation efficiency and save energy.
Setting 3 Auto accel./decel. (auto calculate the accel./decel. time by actual load): it can auto detect the load torque and accelerate from the fastest acceleration time and smoothest start current to the setting frequency. In the deceleration, it can auto detect the load re-generation and stop the motor smoothly with the fastest decel. time.
Setting 4 Stall prevention by auto accel./decel. (limited by 01-12 to 01-21): if the acceleration/deceleration is in the reasonable range, it will accelerate/decelerate by

Pr.01-12~01-19. If the accel./decel. time is too short, the actual accel./decel. time is greater than the setting of accel./decel. time.


5: - 45 Time Unit for Acceleration/Deceleration and S Curve
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0 : Unit 0.01 sec
1: Unit 0.1 sec

Factory Setting: 1.00
Settings Pr. 01-45=0: 0.00~600.00 sec
Pr. 01-45=1: 0.0~6000.0 sec
1 It is used to set the time that decelerates from the max. operation frequency (Pr.01-00) to 0.00 Hz in
CANopen control

## 02 Digital Input/Output Parameter

$\mathcal{N}$ This parameter can be set during operation.

## 日2-9日

2-wire/3-wire Operation Control
Factory Setting: 0
Settings $0: 2$ wire mode 1
1: 2 wire mode 2
2: 3 wire mode
It It is used to set the operation control method:

| Pr.02-00 | Control Circuits of the External Terminal |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 <br> 2-wire mode 1 FWD/STOP REV/STOP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FWD/STOP } \\ & \text { REV/STOP. } \overline{00-} \end{aligned}$ | FWD:("OPEN":STOP) ("CLOSE":FWD) REV:("OPEN": STOP) дсм ("CLOSE": REV) VFD-Cx |
| 1 <br> 2-wire mode 2 RUN/STOP REV/FWD |  |  |
| $3$ <br> 3 -wire operation control |  | FWD "CLOSE":RUN MI1 "OPEN":STOP REV/FWD "OPEN": FWD "CLOSE": REV DCM |

Multi-function Input Command 1 (MI1) (MI1 = STOP command when in 3-wire operation control)

Factory Setting: 1


Multi-function Input Command 2 (MI2)
Factory Setting: 2


Multi-function Input Command 3 (MI3)
Factory Setting: 3
Multi-function Input Command 4 (MI4)
Factory Setting: 4
Multi-function Input Command 5 (MI5)
Multi-function Input Command 6 (MI6)
Multi-function Input Command 7 (MI7)
Multi-function Input Command 8 (MI8)
Factory Setting: 0

## Settings

0: no function
1: multi-step speed command $1 /$ multi-step position command 1
2: multi-step speed command 2 /multi-step position command 2
3 : multi-step speed command $3 /$ multi-step position command 3

4: multi-step speed command 4/multi-step position command 4
5: Reset
6: JOG command (By KPC-CC01 or external control)
7: acceleration/deceleration speed not allow
8: the $1^{\text {st }}, 2^{\text {nd }}$ acceleration/deceleration time selection
9: the $3^{\text {rd }}, 4^{\text {th }}$ acceleration/deceleration time selection
10: EF Input (Pr.07-20)
11: B.B input from external (Base Block)
12: Output stop
13: cancel the setting of the optimal acceleration/deceleration time
14: switch between motor 1 and motor 2
15: operation speed command from AVI
16: operation speed command from ACl
17: operation speed command from AUI
18: Emergency stop (Pr.07-20)
19: Digital up command
20: Digital down command
21: PID function disabled
22: Clear counter
23: Input the counter value (MI6)
24: FWD JOG command
25: REV JOG command
26: FOCG/TQC model selection
27: ASR1/ASR2 selection
28: Emergency stop (EF1)
29: Signal confirmation for Y-connection
30: Signal confirmation for $\Delta$-connection
31: High torque bias (Pr.11-30)
32: Middle torque bias (Pr.11-31)
33: Low torque bias (Pr.11-32)
34: Switch between multi-step position and multi-speed control
35: Enable position control
36: Enable multi-step position learning function (valid at stop)
37: Enable pulse position input command
38: Disable write EEPROM function
39: Torque command direction
40: Force coast to stop
41: HAND switch
42: AUTO switch
43~47: Reserved
48: Mechanical gear ratio switch
49: Drive enable
50: Master dEb action input
51: Selection for PLC mode bit0
52: Selection for PLC mode bit1
53: Trigger CANopen quick stop
54~55: Reserved
56: Local/Remote Selection
$110]$ This parameter selects the functions for each multi-function terminal.
[1] The terminals of Pr.02-26~Pr.02-29 are virtual and set as MI10~MI13 when using with optional card EMC-D42A. Pr.02-30~02-31 are virtual terminals.

1 When being used as a virtual terminal, it needs to change the status (0/1: ON/OFF) of bit 8-15 of Pr.02-12 by digital keypad KPC-CC01 or communication.
1 If Pr.02-00 is set to 3 -wire operation control. Terminal MI1 is for STOP contact. Therefore, MI1 is not allowed for any other operation.
$1 \mathbb{1}$ Summary of function settings (Take the normally open contact for example, ON: contact is closed,

OFF: contact is open)




| Settings | Functions | Descriptions |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | second group A2/B2 (refer to Pr.10-08 and Pr.10-09). |  |  |  |
| 49 | Drive enable | When drive=enable, RUN command is valid. When drive= disable, RUN command is invalid. When drive is in operation, motor coast to stop. |  |  |  |
| 50 | Master dEb action input | Input the message setting in this parameter when dEb occurs to Master. This will ensure dEb also occurs to Slave, then Master and Slave will stop simultaneously. |  |  |  |
| 51 | Selection for PLC mode bit0 | PLC status |  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|  |  | Disable PLC function (PLC 0) |  | 0 | 0 |
|  |  | Trigger PLC to operation (PLC 1) |  | 0 | 1 |
| 52 | Selection for PLC mode bit1 | Trigger PLC to stop (PLC 2) |  | 1 | 0 |
|  |  | No function |  | 1 | 1 |
| 53 | Enable CANopen quick stop | When this function is enabled under CANopen control, it will change to quick stop. Refer to Chapter 15 for more details. |  |  |  |
| 54~55 | Reserved |  |  |  |  |
| 56 | LOCAL/REMOTE Selection | Use Pr.00-29 to select for LOCAL/REMOTE mode(refer to Pr.00-29) When Pr.00-29 is not set to 0 , on the digital keypad KPC-CC01 it will display LOC/REM status. (It will display on the KPC-CC01 if the firmware version is above version 1.021). |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bit 0 |  |  |
|  |  | REM | 0 |  |  |
|  |  | LOC | 1 |  |  |

## 日2-83 <br> UP/DOWN Key Mode

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Up/down by the accel/decel time
1: Up/down constant speed (Pr.02-10)

## 82-19

Constant speed. The Accel. /Decel. Speed of the UP/DOWN Key
Factory Setting: 0.01
Settings $0.01 \sim 1.00 \mathrm{~Hz} / \mathrm{ms}$
[1] These settings are used when multi-function input terminals are set to 19/20. Refer to Pr.02-09 and 02-10 for the frequency up/down command.
1 Pr.02-09 set to 0 : it will increase/decrease frequency command (F) by the external terminal UP/DOWN key as shown in the following diagram. In this mode, it also can be controlled by UP/DOWN key on the digital keypad.

[1] Pr.02-09 set to 1: it will increase/decrease frequency command (F) by the setting of acceleration/deceleration (Pr.01-12~01-19) and only be valid during operation.

Multi-function
input terminal 10 Frequency increased command

Frequency


## ME - !

Factory Setting: 0.005
Settings $0.000 \sim 30.000 \mathrm{sec}$
1 This parameter is used to set the response time of digital input terminals FWD, REV and MI1~MI8.
It It is used for digital input terminal signal delay and confirmation. The delay time is confirmation time to prevent some uncertain interference that would cause error in the input of the digital terminals. Under this condition, confirmation for this parameter would improve effectively, but the response time will be somewhat delayed.

## 

Factory Setting: 0000h
Settings 0000h~FFFFh (0:N.O. ; 1:N.C.)
$10]$ The setting of this parameter is In hexadecimal.
This parameter is used to set the input signal level and it won't be affected by the SINK/SOURCE status.Bit0 is for FWD terminal, bit1 is for REV terminal and bit2 to bit15 is for MI1 to MI14.
[1] User can change terminal status by communicating.
For example, MI1 is set to 1 (multi-step speed command 1), MI2 is set to 2 (multi-step speed command 2). Then the forward $+2^{\text {nd }}$ step speed command=1001(binary) $=9$ (Decimal). Only need to set Pr.02-12=9 by communication and it can forward with $2^{\text {nd }}$ step speed. It doesn't need to wire any multi-function terminal.

| bit9 | bit8 | bit7 | bit6 | bit5 | bit4 | bit3 | bit2 | bit1 | bit0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MI8 | MI7 | MI6 | MI5 | MI4 | MI3 | MI2 | MI1 | REV | FWD |

Rコ- ! 3 Multi-function Output 1 (Relay1)
Factory Setting: 11

## Me - : 4 Multi-function Output 2 (Relay2)

Factory Setting: 1


Multi-function Output 3 (MO1) When Pr02-21 =0, this parameter is enabled.
Multi-function Output 4 (MO2) When Pr02-55 $=0$, this parameter is enabled.
Factory Setting: 0
Settings
0 : No function
1: Operation Indication

2: Operation speed attained
3: Desired frequency attained 1 (Pr.02-22)
4: Desired frequency attained 2 (Pr.02-24)
5: Zero speed (Frequency command)
6: Zero speed, include STOP(Frequency command)
7: Over torque 1(Pr.06-06~06-08)
8: Over torque 2(Pr.06-09~06-11)
9: Drive is ready
10: Low voltage warning (LV) (Pr.06-00)
11: Malfunction indication
12: Mechanical brake release(Pr.02-32)
13: Overheat warning (Pr.06-15)
14: Software brake signal indication(Pr.07-00)
15: PID feedback error
16: Slip error (oSL)
17: Terminal count value attained (Pr.02-20; not return to 0 )
18: Preliminary count value attained (Pr.02-19; returns to 0 )
19: Base Block
20: Warning output
21: Over voltage warning
22: Over-current stall prevention warning
23: Over-voltage stall prevention warning
24: Operation mode indication
25: Forward command
26: Reverse command
27: Output when current $>=$ Pr.02-33 ( $>=02-33$ )
28: Output when current $<=$ Pr.02-33 (<= 02-33)
29: Output when frequency $>=$ Pr.02-34 ( $>=02-34$ )
30: Output when frequency <= Pr.02-34 (<= 02-34)
31: Y-connection for the motor coil
32: $\triangle$-connection for the motor coil
33: Zero speed (actual output frequency)
34: Zero speed include stop(actual output frequency)
35: Error output selection 1(Pr.06-23)
36: Error output selection 2(Pr.06-24)
37: Error output selection 3(Pr.06-25)
38: Error output selection 4(Pr.06-26)
39: Reserved
40: Speed attained (including Stop)
41: Reserved
42: Crane function
43: Actual motor speed slower than Pr.02-47

44: Low current output (Pr.06-71 to Pr.06-73)
45: Reserved
46: Master dEb action output
47: Closed brake output
48~49: Reserved
50: Output for CANopen control
51: Output for RS-485
Ild This parameter is used for setting the function of multi-function terminals.
Ild Summary of function settings (Take the normally open contact for example, ON: contact is closed,
OFF: contact is open)

| Settings | Functions | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | No Function |  |
| 1 | Operation Indication | Active when the drive is not at STOP. |
| 2 | Master Frequency Attained | Active when the AC motor drive reaches the output frequency setting. |
| 3 | Desired Frequency <br> Attained 1 (Pr.02-22) | Active when the desired frequency (Pr.02-22) is attained. |
| 4 | Desired Frequency Attained 2 (Pr.02-24) | Active when the desired frequency (Pr.02-24) is attained. |
| 5 | Zero Speed (frequency command) | Active when frequency command $=0$. (the drive should be at RUN mode) |
| 6 | Zero Speed with Stop (frequency command) | Active when frequency command $=0$ or stop. |
| 7 | Over Torque 1 | Active when detecting over-torque. Refer to Pr.06-07 (over-torque detection level-OT1) and Pr.06-08 (over-torque detection time-OT1). Refer to Pr.06-06~06-08. |
| 8 | Over Torque 2 | Active when detecting over-torque. Refer to Pr.06-10 (over-torque detection level-OT2) and Pr.06-11 (over-torque detection time-OT2). Refer to Pr.06-09~06-11. |
| 9 | Drive Ready | Active when the drive is ON and no abnormality detected. |
| 10 | Low voltage warn (Lv) | Active when the DC Bus voltage is too low. (refer to Pr.06-00 low voltage level) |
| 11 | Malfunction Indication | Active when fault occurs (except Lv stop). |
| 12 | Mechanical Brake Release (Pr.02-32) | When drive runs after Pr.02-32, it will be ON. This function should be used with DC brake and it is recommended to use contact "b"(N.C). |
| 13 | Overheat | Active when IGBT or heat sink overheats to prevent OH turn off the drive. (refer to Pr.06-15) |
| 14 | Software Brake Signal Indication | Active when the soft brake function is ON. (refer to Pr.07-00) |
| 15 | PID Feedback Error | Active when the feedback signal is abn |
| 16 | Slip Error (oSL) | Active when the slip error is detected. |
| 17 | Terminal Count Value Attained (Pr.02-20; not return to 0 ) | Active when the counter reaches Terminal Counter Value (Pr.02-19). This contact won't active when Pr.02-20>Pr.02-19. |
| 18 | Preliminary Counter Value Attained (Pr.02-19; returns to 0) | Active when the counter reaches Preliminary Counter Value (Pr.02-19). |
| 19 | External Base Block input (B.B.) | Active when the output of the AC motor drive is shut off during base block. |
| 20 | Warning Output | Active when the warning is detected. |
| 21 | Over-voltage Warning | Active when the over-voltage is detected. |
| 22 | Over-current Stall Prevention Warning | Active when the over-current stall prevention is detected. |


| Settings | Functions | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 23 | Over-voltage Stall prevention Warning | Active when the over-voltage stall prevention is detected. |
| 24 | Operation Mode Indication | Active when the operation command is controlled by externa terminal. (Pr.00-20才0) |
| 25 | Forward Command | Active when the operation direction is forward. |
| 26 | Reverse Command | Active when the operation direction is reverse. |
| 27 | Output when Current $>=\text { Pr.02-33 }$ | Active when current is >= Pr.02-33. |
| 28 | Output when Current <= Pr.02-33 | Active when current is $<=$ Pr.02-33. |
| 29 | Output when frequency >= Pr.02-34 | Active when frequency is >= Pr.02-34. |
| 30 | Output when <br> Frequency <= <br> Pr.02-34 | Active when frequency is <= Pr.02-34. |
| 31 | Y-connection for the Motor Coil | Active when PR.05-24 is less than Pr.05-23 and time is more than Pr.05-25. |
| 32 | -connection for the Motor Coil | Active when PR.05-24 is higher than Pr.05-23 and time is more than Pr.05-25. |
| 33 | Zero Speed (actual output frequency) | Active when the actual output frequency is 0 . (the drive should be at RUN mode) |
| 34 | Zero Speed with Stop (actual output frequency) | Active when the actual output frequency is 0 or Stop. |
| 35 | Error Output Selection 1 (Pr.06-23) | Active when Pr.06-23 is ON. |
| 36 | Error Output <br> Selection 2 (Pr.06-24) | Active when Pr.06-24 is ON. |
| 37 | Error Output <br> Selection 3 (Pr.06-25) | Active when Pr.06-25 is ON. |
| 38 | Error Output Selection 4 (Pr.06-26) | Active when Pr.06-26 is ON. |
| 39 | Reserved |  |
| 40 | Speed Attained (including zero speed) | Active when the output frequency reaches frequency setting or stop. |
| 41 | Reserved |  |
| 42 | Crane Function | This function should be used with Pr.02-32, Pr.02-33 and Pr.02-34. Active when setting Pr.07-16=Pr.02-34 and Fcmd $>$ Pr.02-34 and output current > Pr.02-33 and Time > Pr.02-32. <br> The example of the crane application is in the following for your reference. |
| 43 | Motor Zero-speed Output (Pr.02-47) | Active when motor actual speed is less than Pr.02-47. |
| 44 | Low Current Output | This function needs to be used with Pr.06-71 ~ Pr.06-73 |
| 45 | Reserved |  |
| 46 | Master dEb signal output | When dEb arise at Master, MO will send a dEb signal to Slave. Then Slave will follow Master's command and decelerate to stop simultaneously. |
| 47 | Brake Release at Stop | When drive stops, the corresponding multi-function terminal will be ON if the frequency is less than Pr.02-34. After it is ON, it will be OFF when brake delay time exceeds Pr.02-32. |



Example: Crane Application


It is recommended to be used with Dwell function as shown in the following:


## 72-95Reserved

```
Settings 0000h~FFFFh (0:N.O.; 1:N.C.)
```

$\square$ The setting of this parameter is in hexadecimal.
IId This parameter is set via bit setting. If a bit is 1 , the corresponding output acts in the opposite way.
1 Bit setting

| bit4 | bit3 | bit2 | bit1 | bit0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DFM2 | DFM1 | Reserved | RY2 | RY1 |

## B2-!

Terminal Counting Value Attained (return to 0 )
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~65500
1 The counter trigger can be set by the multi-function terminal MI6 (set Pr.02-06 to 23). Upon completion of counting, the specified output terminal will be activated (Pr.02-13~02-14, Pr.02-36, 02-37 is set to 18). Pr.02-19 can't be set to 0 .
When the display shows c5555, the drive has counted 5,555 times. If display shows c5555•, it means that real counter value is between 55,550 to 55,559 .

## I2-3 Preliminary Counting Value Attained (not return to 0)

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~65500
[a] When the counter value counts from 1 and reaches this value, the corresponding multi-function output terminal will be activated, provided one of Pr. 02-13, 02-14, 02-36, 02-37 set to 17 (Preliminary Count Value Setting). This parameter can be used for the end of the counting to make the drive runs from the low speed to stop.


## 

Factory Setting: 1
Settings 0~106
1 It is used to set the signal for the digital output terminals (DFM-DCM) and digital frequency output (pulse X work period=50\%). Output pulse per second = output frequency $\mathrm{X} \operatorname{Pr} .02-21 \leq 33 \mathrm{kHz}$.
[1] When Pr02-21=0, the external terminal (DFM1) will be multi-function output. Pr02-16 sets up the function of DFM1's output.
1 When Pr02-21 $\geq 1$, the external terminal (DFM1) will be digital frequency output. Output frequency = $\mathrm{H}^{*}$ Gain.

Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

## 123-23

The Width of the Desired Frequency Attained 1
Factory Setting: 2.00
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

## 

Factory Setting: 60.00/50.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
[8] 5 The Width of the Desired Frequency Attained 2
Factory Setting: 2.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
[1] Once output frequency reaches desired frequency and the corresponding multi-function output terminal is set to 3 or 4 (Pr.02-13, 02-14, 02-36, and 02-37), this multi-function output terminal will be ON.


## 日2-25

Reserved

## 日C-3;

## 92-32

Brake Delay Time
Factory Setting: 0.000
Settings $0.000 \sim 65.000 \mathrm{sec}$
1 When the AC motor drive runs after Pr.02-32 delay time, the corresponding multi-function output terminal (12: mechanical brake release) will be ON. It is recommended to use this function with DC brake.

＠If this parameter is used without DC brake，it will be invalid．Refer to the following operation timing．


## 「ごア3 Output Current Level Setting for Multi－function Output Terminals

Factory Setting： 0
Settings 0～100\％
［0］When output current is higher or equal to Pr．02－33，it will activate multi－function output terminal （Pr．02－13，02－14，02－16，and 02－17 is set to 27）．
［ad When output current is lower than Pr．02－33，it will activate multi－function output terminal（Pr．02－13， $02-14,02-16,02-17$ is set to 28 ）．

## 日2-34

Output Boundary for Multi-function Output Terminals
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 60.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
1 When output frequency is higher than Pr.02-34, it will activate the multi-function terminal (Pr.02-13, $02-14,02-16,02-17$ is set to 29).

1 When output frequency is lower than Pr.02-34, it will activate the multi-function terminal (Pr.02-13, $02-14,02-16,02-17$ is set to 30 ).

## [2-35

External Operation Control Selection after Reset and Activate
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Drive runs if the run command still exists after reset or re-boots.
1 Setting 1:
Status 1: After the drive is powered on and the external terminal for RUN keeps ON, the drive will run.
Status 2: After clearing fault once a fault is detected and the external terminal for RUN keeps ON, the drive can run after pressing RESET key.

## 日2-38

~ Reserved

## 92-46

Zero-speed Level of Motor
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~65535 rpm
1 This parameter should be used with the multi-function output terminals (set to 43). It needs to be used with PG cared and motor with encoder feedback.This parameter is used to set the level of motor zero-speed. When the actual speed is lower than this setting, the corresponding multi-function output terminal 43 will be ON as shown as follows.


## Settings $\quad 0.000 \sim 65000 \mathrm{~ms}$

It is used to improve the unstable speed or unstable position due to the insufficient of analog resolution. It needs to be used with external terminal (set to 43). After setting this parameter, it needs to adjust the analog output resolution of controller simultaneously by this setting.


## BI 5 Display the Status of Multi-function Input Terminal

Factory Setting: Read only

(1) For Example:

If Pr.02-50 displays 0034h (Hex), i.e. the value is 52, and 110100 (binary). It means MI1, MI3 and M14 are active.

Weights
Bit
$0=O N$
$1=O F F$
$1=O F F$
Settings
$=$ bit $5 \times 2^{5}+$ bit $4 \times 2^{4}+$ bit $2 \times 2^{2}$
$=1 \times 2^{5}+1 \times 2^{4}+1 \times 2^{2}$
$=32+16+4=52$


## A2-5

Status of Multi-function Output Terminal
Factory Setting: Read only
[1] For Example:
If Pr.02-51 displays 000Bh (Hex), i.e. the value is 11, and 1011 (binary). It means RY1, RY2 and MO1 are ON.


## [20 5 Display External Output terminal occupied by PLC

Factory Setting: Read only
(1) P.02-52 shows the external multi-function input terminal that used by PLC.

$110]$ For Example:
When Pr.02-52 displays 0034h(hex) and switching to 110100 (binary), it means MI1, MI3 and MI4 are used by PLC.


## 푤․․ Display Analog Input Terminal occupied by PLC

Factory Setting: Read only
[1] P.02-53 shows the external multi-function output terminal that used by PLC.


## [1] For Example:

If the value of Pr.02-53 displays 0003h (Hex), it means RY1and RY2 are used by PLC.


## $85^{2-54}$

Display the Frequency Command Executed by External Terminal
Factory Setting: Read only
Settings Read only
When the source of frequency command comes from the external terminal, if Lv or Fault occurs at this time, the frequency command of the external terminal will be saved in this parameter.

## [30 55 Digital Output Gain (DFM 2)

Factory Setting: 1
Settings 0~106It is used to set the signal for the digital output terminals (DFM 2-DCM) and digital frequency output (pulse X work period=50\%). Output pulse per second = output frequency X Pr.02-55 $\leq 33 \mathrm{kHz}$.When Pr02-55=0, the external terminal (DFM2) will be multi-function output. Pr02-17 sets up the function of DFM1's output.When Pr02-55 $\geq 1$, the external terminal (DFM2) will be digital frequency output. Output frequency = $\mathrm{H}^{*}$ Gain.


Analog Input Selection (AVI)
Factory Setting: 1
~ $03-6$
Analog Input Selection (ACI)
Factory Setting: 0
$N$ 日3-42
Analog Input Selection (AUI)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings
0 : No function
1: Frequency command (torque limit under torque control mode)
2: Torque command (torque limit under speed mode)
3: Torque compensation command
4: PID target value
5: PID feedback signal
6: PTC thermistor input value
7: Positive torque limit
8: Negative torque limit
9: Regenerative torque limit
10: Positive/negative torque limit
1 When it is frequency command or TQC speed limit, the corresponding value for $0 \sim \pm 10 \mathrm{~V} / 4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ is 0 - max. output frequency(Pr.01-00)
1 When it is torque command or torque limit, the corresponding value for $0 \sim \pm 10 \mathrm{~V} / 4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ is $0-\mathrm{max}$. output torque (Pr.11-27).When it is torque compensation, the corresponding value for $0 \sim \pm 10 \mathrm{~V} / 4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ is $0-$ rated torque.


## 73-83

Analog Input Bias (AVI)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings -100.0~100.0\%
1 It is used to set the corresponding AVI voltage of the external analog input 0.

Factory Setting: 0
Settings -100.0~100.0\%
1 It is used to set the corresponding ACl voltage of the external analog input 0 .

## - 3 - 05

Analog Voltage Input Bias (AUI)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings -100.0~100.0\%
It is used to set the corresponding AUI voltage of the external analog input 0 .The relation between external input voltage/current and setting frequency: $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}(4-20 \mathrm{~mA})$ corresponds to $0-60 \mathrm{~Hz}$.

## Reserved

Positive/negative Bias Mode (AVI)
Positive/negative Bias Mode (ACI)
Positive/negative Bias Mode (AUI)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Zero bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
1 In a noisy environment, it is advantageous to use negative bias to provide a noise margin. It is recommended NOT to use less than 1V to set the operation frequency.
In the diagram below: Black color line: Frequency. Gray color line: Voltage


[^1]

Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid.
Forward and reverse run is controlled
by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive
frequency = forward run; negative
frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction
can not be switched by digital keypad or
external teriminal control.
Pr.03-11Analog Input Gain (AVI)=100\%

Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$
Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center

Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.03-11Analog Input Gain (AVI)=100\%


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center

Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain $(\mathrm{AVI})=100 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control
Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$

Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : Nobias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command forReverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$

Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$




Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain $($ AVI $)=100 \%$

Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: Nobias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$

Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$


Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control
Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$

Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain $(A V I)=100 \%$

Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain $(A V I)=100 \%$


Pr.03-03=-10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI)=111.1\%
10/9=111.1\%


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid.
Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.03-11Analog Input Gain (AVI)=111.1\%
10/9 = $111.1 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: Nobias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain $(A V I)=111.1 \%$ $10 / 9=111.1 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control

Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain $(A V I)=111.1 \%$ $10 / 9=111.1 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control

Pr03-11 Analog Input Gain $(\mathrm{AVI})=111.1 \%$
$10 / 9=111.1 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr03-11Analog Input Gain $(\mathrm{AVI})=111.1 \%$
10/9 = $111.1 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr03-11 Analog Input Gain $($ AVI $)=111.1 \%$ $10 / 9=111.1 \%$


Pr.03-03=10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control
Pro3-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$

$$
10 / 9=111.1 \%
$$

Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid.
Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Calculate the bias: $\frac{60-6 \mathrm{~Hz}}{10 \mathrm{~V}}=\frac{6-0 \mathrm{~Hz}}{\mathrm{XV}} \quad \mathrm{XV}=\frac{10}{9}=1.11 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
\therefore \operatorname{Pr} .03-03=\frac{1.11}{10} \times 10 \%
$$

Calculate the gain: Pr. $03-11=\frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{11.1 \mathrm{~V}} \times 100 \%=90.0 \%$


Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control
Calculate the bias: $\frac{60-6 \mathrm{~Hz}}{10 \mathrm{~V}}=\frac{6-0 \mathrm{~Hz}}{\mathrm{XV}} \quad \mathrm{XV}=\frac{10}{9}=1.11 \mathrm{~V}$
$\therefore$ Pr. $03-03=\frac{1.11}{10} \times 100 \%$
Calculate the gain: Pr. $03-11=\frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{11.1 \mathrm{~V}} \times 100 \%=90.0 \%$


Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Calculate the bias: } \frac{60-6 \mathrm{~Hz}}{10 \mathrm{~V}}=\frac{6-0 \mathrm{~Hz}}{\mathrm{XV}} \mathrm{XV}=\frac{10}{9}=1.11 \mathrm{~V} \\
& \qquad \therefore \operatorname{Pr} .03-03=\frac{1.11}{10} \times 10 \% \\
& \text { Calculate the gain: } \operatorname{Pr} .03-11=\frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{11.1 \mathrm{~V}} \times 100 \%=90.0 \%
\end{aligned}
$$



Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.




Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control

Calculate the bias: $\frac{60-6 \mathrm{~Hz}}{10 \mathrm{~V}}=\frac{6-0 \mathrm{~Hz}}{\mathrm{XV}} \Rightarrow X V=\frac{10}{9}=1.11 \mathrm{~V}$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Calculate the bias: $\frac{60-6 \mathrm{~Hz}}{10 \mathrm{~V}}=\frac{6-0 \mathrm{~Hz}}{\mathrm{XV}} \Rightarrow \mathrm{XV}=\frac{10}{9}=1.11 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
\therefore \text { Pr.03-03 }=\frac{1.11}{10} \times 100 \%
$$

$$
\text { Calculate the gain: Pr.03-11= } \frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{11.1 \mathrm{~V}} \times 100 \%=90.0 \%
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \operatorname{Pr} .03-03=\frac{1.11}{10} \times 100 \% \\
& \text { Calculate the gain: } \operatorname{Pr} .03-11=\frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{11.1 \mathrm{~V}} \times 100 \%=90.0 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command forReverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control

Calculate the bias: $\frac{60-6 \mathrm{~Hz}}{10 \mathrm{~V}}=\frac{6-0 \mathrm{~Hz}}{\mathrm{XV}} \quad \Longrightarrow \quad X V=\frac{10}{9}=1.11 \mathrm{~V}$
$\therefore$ Pr. $03-03=\frac{1.11}{10} \times 100 \%$
Calculate the gain: $\operatorname{Pr} .03-11=\frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{11.1 \mathrm{~V}} \times 100 \%=90.0 \%$


Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Calculate the bias: $\frac{60-6 \mathrm{~Hz}}{10 \mathrm{~V}}=\frac{6-0 \mathrm{~Hz}}{\mathrm{XV}} \Rightarrow \mathrm{XV}=\frac{10}{9}=1.11 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
\therefore \operatorname{Pr} .03-03=\frac{1.11}{10} \times 100 \%
$$

Calculate the gain: Pr.03-11 $=\frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{11.1 \mathrm{~V}} \times 100 \%=90.0 \%$

Pr.00-21=0 (Dgital keypad control and d run in FWD direction)
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)=100\%
Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%

Pr.00-21=0 (Dgital keypad control and d run in FWD direction)
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid.
Forward and reverse run is controlled
by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive
frequency = forward run; negative
frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction
can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)=100\%
Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%


Pr.00-21=0 (Dgital keypad control and d run in FWD direction) Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid.
Forward and reverse run is controlled
by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%
Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%

Pr.00-21=0 (Dgital keypad control and d run in FWD direction)
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center

## 4: Serve bias as the center

Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)=100\%
Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%

Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction ) Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) = 10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: Nobias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)=100\%
Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)=100\%




Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction) Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$ Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%
Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)=100\%

Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction)
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) = 10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)=100\% Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%

Pr.00-21 $=0$ (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction) Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) = 10\% Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)=100\%
Pr.03-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)= 100\%


Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction ) Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) = 10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 111.1\%
(10/9) *100\% = 111.1\%
Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain $(A U I)=100 \%$

Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction )
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 111.1 \%
$(10 / 9)$ *100\% = 111.1\%
Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain $(A U I)=100 \%$

Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction )
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) = 10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)=111.1\%
$(10 / 9) * 100 \%=111.1 \%$
Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI) $=100 \%$


Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction )
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.

Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 111.1\%
(10/9)*100\% = 111.1\%
Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain $($ AUI $)=100 \%$

Pr.00-21 $=0$ (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction) Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$ Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

## 0 : No bias

1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI) $=111.1 \%$
(10/9) * $100 \%=111.1 \%$
Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain $(A U I)=90.9 \%$
(10/11)*100\% = 90.9\%

Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction)
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0 : Nobias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control
Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 111.1\%
(10/9)*100\% = 111.1\%
Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI) $=90.9 \%$
$(10 / 11) * 100 \%=90.9 \%$


Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction)
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) = 10\%
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: No bias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 111.1\%
$(10 / 9) * 100 \%=111.1 \%$
Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain $(A U I)=90.9 \%$
$(10 / 11) * 100 \%=90.9 \%$

Pr.00-21=0 (Digital keypad control and run in FWD direction)
Pr.03-05 Analog Positive Voltage Input Bias (AUI) $=10 \%$
Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
0: Nobias
1: Lower than or equal to bias
2: Greater than or equal to bias
3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
4: Serve bias as the center
Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)
0 : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal.
1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control.
Pr.00-13 Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)= 111.1\%

$$
(10 / 9) * 100 \%=111.1 \%
$$

Pr.00-14 Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI) $=90.9 \%$
$(10 / 11) * 100 \%=90.9 \%$

## 日3-9 <br> Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run

Factory Setting: 0
Settings $\quad 0$ : Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital
keypad or external terminal.
1: Negative frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Run direction can not be switched by digital keypad or the external terminal control.
Parameter 03-10 is used to enable reverse run command when a negative frequency (negative bias and gain) is input to AVI or ACl analog signal input.


Analog Input Gain (AVI)
Analog Input Gain (ACI)
Analog Positive Input Gain (AUI)
Analog Negative Input Gain (AUI)

Settings -500.0~500.0\%
10 Parameters 03-03 to 03-14 are used when the source of frequency command is the analog voltage/current signal.


Analog Input Filter Time (AVI)
73-16
Analog Input Filter Time (ACI)

## 73-17

Analog Input Filter Time (AUI)
Factory Setting: 0.10
Settings $0.00 \sim 2.00 \mathrm{sec}$
$\mathbb{1} \square$ These input delays can be used to filter noisy analog signal.
1 When the setting of the time constant is too large, the control will be stable but the control response will be slow. When the setting of time constant is too small, the control response will be faster but the control may be unstable. To find the optimal setting, please adjust the setting according to the control stable or response status.

10 When Pr.03-18 is set to 0 and the analog input setting is the same, the priority for $\mathrm{AVI}, \mathrm{ACI}$ and AUI are $\mathrm{AVI}>\mathrm{ACl}>\mathrm{AUI}$.


> Fcommand $=\left[(\text { ay bias })^{*} \text { gain }\right]^{*} \frac{\operatorname{Fmax}(01-00)}{10 \mathrm{~V} \text { or } 16 \mathrm{~mA}}$
> Fcommand: the co responding frequency for 10 V or 20 mA ay: 10 or 16 mA bias : Pr. $03-03$, Pr. $03-04$, Pr. $03-05$ gain : Pr.03-11, Pr. $03-12$, Pr. $03-13$, Pr. $03-14$

## 73-19

Treatment to 4-20mA Analog Input Signal Loss
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Continue operation at the last frequency
2: Decelerate to stop
3: Stop immediately and display ACE
1 This parameter determines the behavior when $4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ signal is loss, when $\mathrm{AVI}(\mathrm{Pr} .03-28=2$ ) or ACl (03-29=0).
1 When Pr.03-28 is not set to 2 , it means the voltage input to AVI terminal is $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$ or $0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$. At this moment, Pr.03-19 will be invalid.
$\mathbb{1}$ When Pr.03-29 is set to 1 , it means the voltage input to ACl terminal is for $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$. At this moment, Pr.03-19 will be invalid.
1 When setting is 1 or 2 , it will display warning code "AnL" on the keypad. It will be blinking until the
loss of the ACl signal is recovered or drive is stop.

## 73-9 Multi-function Output 1 (AFM1)

Factory Setting: 0
Multi-function Output 2 (AFM2)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~23
Function Chart

| Settings | Functions | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Output frequency (Hz) | Max. frequency Pr.01-00 is regarded as 100\%. |
| 1 | Frequency command (Hz) | Max. frequency Pr.01-00 is regarded as $100 \%$. |
| 2 | Motor speed (Hz) | 600 Hz is regarded as $100 \%$ |
| 3 | Output current (rms) | (2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100\% |
| 4 | Output voltage | (2 X rated voltage) is regarded as 100\% |
| 5 | DC Bus Voltage | $450 \mathrm{~V}(900 \mathrm{~V})=100 \%$ |
| 6 | Power factor | -1.000~1.000=100\% |
| 7 | Power | Rated power is regarded as 100\% |
| 8 | Output torque | Full-load torque is regarded as 100\% |
| 9 | AVI | 0~10V=0~100\% |
| 10 | ACI | 0~20mA=0~100\% |
| 11 | AUI | -10~10V=0~100\% |
| 12 | q-axis current (lq) | (2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100\% |
| 13 | q-axis feedback value (lq) | (2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100\% |
| 14 | d-axis current (Id) | (2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100\% |
| 15 | d-axis feedback value (Id) | (2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100\% |
| 16 | q -axis voltage ( Vq ) | $250 \mathrm{~V}(500 \mathrm{~V})=100 \%$ |
| 17 | d-axis voltage(Vd) | $250 \mathrm{~V}(500 \mathrm{~V})=100 \%$ |
| 18 | Torque command | Rated torque is regarded as 100\% |
| 19 | Reserved |  |
| 20 | Output for CANopen control | For CANopen analog output |
| 21 | RS485 analog output | For communication output (CMC-MOD01, CMC-EIP01, CMC-PN01, CMC-DN01) |
| 22 | Reserved |  |
| 23 | Constant voltage/current output | Pr.03-32 and Pr.03-33 controls voltage/current output level $0 \sim 100 \%$ of Pr.03-32 corresponds to $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ of AFM1. |

## 173-2 : Gain of Analog Output 1 (AFM1)

Factory Setting: 100.0
Gain of Analog Output 2 (AFM2)
Factory Setting: 100.0
Settings 0~200.0\%
[1] It is used to adjust the analog voltage level (Pr.03-20) that terminal AFM outputs.
(1)]

This parameter is set the corresponding voltage of the analog output 0 .
~ $03-25$
Analog Output 1 when in REV Direction (AFM1)
Analog Output 2 when in REV Direction (AFM2)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Absolute value in REV direction
1: Output 0 V in REV direction; output $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$ in FWD direction
2: Output 5-0V in REV direction; output 5-10V in FWD direction


03-22=0
$03-25=0$


03-22=1
$03-25=1$


03-22=2
$03-25=2$

Selections for the analog output direction

## Reserved

Reserved

Settings $0: 0-10 \mathrm{~V}$
1: 0-20mA
2: 4-20mA
ACI Selection
Factory Setting: 0
Settings $\quad 0: 4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$
1: 0-10V
2: $0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$
1 When changing the input mode, please check if the switch of external terminal (SW3, SW4) corresponds to the setting of Pr.03-28~03-29.

## 73-39

Status of PLC Output Terminal
Factory Setting: \#\#
Settings 0~65535
Monitor the status of PLC analog output terminals
[1] P.03-30 shows the external multi-function output terminal that used by PLC.


$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\text { NOTE } & 2 & 1 & 0 \\
2^{3}=8 & 2=4 & 2=2 & { }_{2}=1
\end{array}
$$

（1）For Example：
If the value of Pr．02－30 displays 0002h（Hex），it means AFM1and AFM2 are used by PLC．


## If－3 ：AFM2 0－20mA Output Selection

Factory Setting： 0
$\begin{array}{rr}\text { Settings } & 0: 0-20 \mathrm{~mA} \text { output } \\ & 1: 4-20 \mathrm{~mA} \text { output }\end{array}$

## 59－32 <br> ［13－33 <br> AFM1 DC Output Setting Level <br> AFM2 DC Output Setting Level

Factory Setting： 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 100.00 \%$

## 83－34

～Reserve

## 日3－38

23－39 Keypad potentiometer Selection
Factory Setting：0
Settings 0：No Function
1：Frequency Command

## B－4 Keypad potentiometer input Bias

Factory Setting：0．0
Settings－100．0～100．0\％
［73－1 ：Keypad potentiometer positive／negative Bias Mode
出廠設定値：0
Settings 0：No bias
1：Lower than or equal to bias
2：Greater than or equal to bias
3：The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center

Refer to Pr.03-07~03-09.
[3-4 Keypad potentiometer input Gain
Factory Setting:100.0
Settings -500.0~500.0\%

## 23-43 <br> AFM1 DC output setting level Keypad potentiometer analog Input Filter Time

Factory Setting:0.01
Settings $0 \sim 2.00 \mathrm{sec}$.

## 53-44

~ Reserve

## 73-43

19-5 Analog Input Curve Selection
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Regular Curve
1: 3 point curve of AVI
2: 3 point curve of ACI
3: 3 point curve of AVI \& ACI
4: 3 point curve of AUI
5: 3 point curve of AVI \& AUI
6: 3 point curve of $\mathrm{ACI} \& A U I$
7: 3 point curve of AVI \& ACI \& AUI

## 173-5:AVI Low Point

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $03-28=0,0.00 \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V}$
$03-28 \neq 0,0.00 \sim 20.00 \mathrm{~mA}$
18-5
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings 0.00~100.00\%

## [3-53 AVI Mid Point

Factory Setting: 5.00
Settings $03-28=0,0.00 \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V}$
03-28 $=0,0.00 \sim 20.00 \mathrm{~mA}$
[3-54 AVI Proportional Mid Point
Factory Setting: 50.00
Settings 0.00~100.00\%

Settings $03-28=0,0.00 \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V}$
03－28 $=0,0.00 \sim 20.00 \mathrm{~mA}$

## 193－56

AVI Proportional High Point
Factory Setting： 100.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 100.00 \%$
［ad When Pr．03－28 $=0, \mathrm{AVI}$ setting is $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$ and the unit is in voltage $(\mathrm{V})$ ．
When $\operatorname{Pr} .03-28 \neq 0$ ， AVI setting is $0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ or $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ and the unit is in current（ mA ）．
When setting analog input AVI to frequency command，it 100\％corresponds to Fmax（Pr．01－00 Max．operation frequency）．
$1 \mathbb{1}$ Three of the AVI points can be set according to user＇s demand on voltage（current）and proportion， there is no setting limit for ACl points．

## 193－57 ACI Low Point

Factory Setting： 4.00
Settings Pr．03－29＝1，0．00～10．00V
Pr．03－29キ1， $0.00 \sim 20.00 \mathrm{~mA}$

## 73－58 ACI Proportional Low Point

Factory Setting： 0.00
Settings 0．00～100．00\％

## 日3－53 <br> ACI Mid Point

Factory Setting： 12.00

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Settings } & 03-29=1,0.00 \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V} \\
& 03-29 \neq 1,0.00 \sim 20.00 \mathrm{~mA}
\end{array}
$$

## 3－6是 ACI Proportional Mid Point

Factory Setting： 50.00
Settings 0．00～100．00\％

## 73－6：ACI High Point

Factory Setting： 20.00
Settings $03-29=1,0.00 \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V}$
03－29 $\neq 1,0.00 \sim 20.00 \mathrm{~mA}$

## ［3－62 ACI Proportional High Point

Factory Setting： 100.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 100.00 \%$
（1）When Pr．03－29＝1， ACI setting is $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$ and the unit is in voltage $(\mathrm{V})$ ．
$\square$ When Pr． $03-29 \neq 1, \mathrm{ACl}$ setting is $0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ or $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ and the unit is in current（mA）．
［id When setting analog input ACI to frequency command，it 100\％corresponds to Fmax（Pr．01－00 Max．operation frequency）．
1 Three of the ACI points can be set according to user＇s demand on voltage（current）and proportion， there is no setting limit for ACl points．

## 13－63 Positive AUI Voltage Low Point

Factory Setting： 0.00

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings 0.00~100.00\%

## 193-65

Positive AUI Voltage Mid Point
Factory Setting: 5.00
Settings 0.00~10.00V
Positive AUI Voltage Proportional Mid Point
Factory Setting: 50.00
Settings 0.00~100.00\%

## N 7 7-67 Positive AUI Voltage High Point

Factory Setting: 10.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V}$
Positive AUI Voltage Proportional High Point
Factory Setting: 100.00
Settings 0.00~100.00\%
110 When setting positive voltage AUI to frequency command, it 100\% corresponds to Fmax (Pr.01-00 Max. operation frequency) and the motor runs in forward direction.
[a] Three of the positive voltage AUI points can be set according to user's demand on voltage and proportion, there is no setting limit for AUI points.

## 13-6] Negative AUI Voltage Low Point

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings 0.00~-10.00V

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings 0.00~-100.00\%
63-7!
Negative AUI Voltage Mid Point
Factory Setting: -5.00
Settings 0.00~-10.00V
[7ア - 7 N Negative AUI Voltage Proportional Mid Point
Factory Setting: -50.00


Settings 0.00~-100.00\%
Negative AUI Voltage High Point
Factory Setting: -10.00
Settings $0.00 \sim-10.00 \mathrm{~V}$

## 83-74

Negative AUI Voltage Proportional High Point
Factory Setting: -100.00
Settings 0.00~-100.00\%
When setting negative voltage AUI to frequency command, it 100\% corresponds to Fmax (Pr.01-00 Max. operation frequency) and the motor runs in reverse direction.

12 Three of the negative voltage AUI points can be set according to user's demand on voltage and proportion, there is no setting limit for AUI points.

## 1st Step Speed Frequency

2nd Step Speed Frequency
3rd Step Speed Frequency
4th Step Speed Frequency
5th Step Speed Frequency
6th Step Speed Frequency
7th Step Speed Frequency
8th Step Speed Frequency
9th Step Speed Frequency
10th Step Speed Frequency
11th Step Speed Frequency
12th Step Speed Frequency
13th Step Speed Frequency
14th Step Speed Frequency
15th Step Speed Frequency
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
110 The Multi-function Input Terminals (refer to setting 1~4 of Pr.02-01~02-08 and 02-26~02-31) are used to select one of the AC motor drive Multi-step speeds(max. 15 speeds). The speeds (frequencies) are determined by Pr.04-00 to 04-14 as shown in the following.
1 The run/stop command can be controlled by the external terminal/digital keypad/communication via Pr.00-21.
[al Each one of multi-step speeds can be set within $0.0 \sim 600.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ during operation.Explanation for the timing diagram for multi-step speeds and external terminals The Related parameter settings are:

1. Pr.04-00~04-14: setting multi-step speeds (to set the frequency of each step speed)
2. Pr.02-01~02-08, 02-26~02-31: setting multi-function input terminals (multi-step speed 1~4)

■ Related parameters: 01-22 JOG Frequency, 02-01 Multi-function Input Command 1 (MI1), 02-02 Multi-function Input Command 2 (MI2), 02-03 Multi-function Input Command 3 (MI3), 02-04 Multi-function Input Command 4 (MI4)


Factory Setting: 0

## Settings 0: No function

1: Rolling test for induction motor (Rs, Rr, Lm, Lx, no-load current)
2: Rolling test for induction motor
4: Rolling test for PM motor magnetic pole
5: Rolling test for PM motor
6: Rolling test for IM motor flux curve
12: FOC Sensorless inertia estimation
13: High frequency and blocked rotor test for PM motor parameter

## Induction Motor

1 Press [Run]to beging auto tuning. The measured value will be written into motor 1 (Pr.05-05~05-09, Rs, Rr, Lm, Lx, no-load current) and motor 2 (Pr.05-17 to Pr.05-21) automatically.

To begin AUTO-Tuning in rolling test:

1. Make sure that all the parameters are set to factory settings and the motor wiring is correct.
2. Make sure the motor has no-load before executing auto-tuning and the shaft is not connected to any belt or gear motor. It is recommended to set to 2 if the motor can't separate from the load.
3. 

|  | Motor 1 Parameter | Motor 2 Parameter |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Motor Rated Frequency | $01-01$ | $01-35$ |
| Motor Rated Voltage | $01-02$ | $01-36$ |
| Motor Full-load Current | $05-01$ | $05-13$ |
| Motor Rated Power | $05-02$ | $05-14$ |
| Motor Rated Speed | $05-03$ | $05-15$ |
| Motor Pole Numbers | $05-04$ | $05-16$ |

4. Set Pr. $05-00=1$ and press [Run], the drive will begin auto-tuning. Please be aware of the motor that it starts spinning as [Run] is pressed.
5. When auto-tuning is completed, please check if the measured values are written into motor 1 (Pr.05-05 ~05-09) and motor 2 (Pr.05-17 ~05-21) automatically.
6. Mechanical equivalent circuit

※ If Pr.05-00 is set to 2 (static test), user needs to input the no-load current value of motor into Pr.05-05 for motor 1/Pr.05-17 for motor 2.

## NOTE

$\boxtimes \quad$ In torque/vector control mode, it is not recommended to have motors run in parallel.
$\square \quad$ It is not recommended to use torque/vector control mode if motor rated power exceeds the rated power of the $A C$ motor drive.

■ When auto-tuning 2 motors, it needs to set multi-function input terminals (setting 14) or change Pr.05-22 for motor 1/motor 2 selection.
$\boxtimes \quad$ The no-load current is usually 20~50\% X rated current.
$\square \quad$ The rated speed can not be greater than or equal to 120f/p (f = rated frequency Pr.01-01/01-35; P: number of motor poles Pr.05-04/05-16).

## Permanent Magnet Motor (PM)

[1] Set Pr.05-00=5 or 13 and press [Run] to begin auto tuning for PM motor. The measured values will be written into Pr.05-39(Rs), Pr.05-40 \& 41(Ld \& Lq)and Pr.05-43(PM motor's Ke parameter).

To begin AUTO-Tuning for PM motor in rolling test:

1. Make sure all the parameters are reset to factory setting and the motor wiring installtion is correct.
2. For PM motor, set Pr.05-33=1 and complete the following settings according to your motor specifications, Pr.05-34 rated current, Pr.05-35 rated power, Pr.05-36 rated speed and Pr. 05-37 pole number. The acceleration time and deceleration time should be set according to your motor capacity.
3. Set Pr.05-00 to 5 and press [Run] to begin auto tuning for PM motor. Please be aware of the motor that it starts spinning as [Run] is pressed.
4. When auto-tuning is completed, please check if the measured values are written into Pr.05-39~05-41 and Pr.05-43 automatically.

Dd Set Pr.05-00=4 and press [Run] to begin auto-tuning for PM motor PG offset angle. The measured value will be written into Pr.05-42 automatically.

Note 1: When execute auto-tuning for PM motor PG origin, please make sure the encoder setting are correct (Pr.10-00, 10-01, 10-02), otherwise the PG origin measure error and motor stall may occur.

■
Note 2: If PM motor runs in an opposite direction of the drive's command, switch any two of the UVW cable and re-connect, then execute PG origin search again. It is crucial to execute auto-tuning after the switch otherwise PG origin measure error and motor stall may occur.
(1) Auto-tuning process for measuring PG offset angle of PM motor:

1. Set Pr.05-00=5 and press RUN, or manually input the values into Pr. 01-01, 05-34~-541 and Pr.05-43.
2. It is strongly suggested to remove the motor and unload before beings auto-tuning.
3. Set Pr.05-00=4 and press [Run] to begin auto-tuning. Please be aware of the motor that it starts spinning as [Run] is pressed.
4. When auto-tuning is completed, please check if the PG offset angle is written into Pr.05-42 automatically.

## NOTE

When auto-tuning for PM motor is completed and the control mode setting is done, it is recommend to turn the drive's power off and restart again to ensure the drive operates according to the motor parameter settings.

## 55-9 F Full-load Current of Induction Motor 1 (A)

Unit: Ampere
Factory Setting: \#.\#\#
Settings 10 to $120 \%$ of drive's rated current
1 This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The factory setting is $90 \% \mathrm{X}$ rated current.
Example: The rated current for $7.5 \mathrm{HP}(5.5 \mathrm{~kW})$ is 25 and factory setting is 22.5 A . The range for setting will be 10~30A. $(25 * 40 \%=10 \mathrm{~A}$ and $25 * 120 \%=30 \mathrm{~A})$

## 85-93

Rated Power of Induction Motor 1(kW)
Factory Setting: \#.\#\#
Settings $0 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{~kW}$
1 It is used to set rated power of the motor 1 . The factory setting is the power of the drive.
Rated Speed of Induction Motor 1 (rpm)
Factory Setting:
1710 ( 60 Hz 4 poles )
1410 (50Hz 4 poles)
Settings 0~65535
It is used to set the rated speed of the motor and need to set according to the value indicated on the motor nameplate.

## 55-74 Pole Number of Induction Motor 1

Factory Setting: 4
Settings 2~20
1 It is used to set the number of motor poles (must be an even number).


No-load Current of Induction Motor 1 (A)
Unit: Amper
Factory Setting: \#.\#\#
Settings 0 to the factory setting in Pr.05-01
lad The factory setting is $40 \% \mathrm{X}$ rated current.


Stator Resistance(Rs) of Induction Motor 1
Rotor Resistance(Rr) of Induction Motor 1

Settings 0~65.535 $\Omega$

Magnetizing Inductance(Lm) of Induction Motor 1
Stator inductance(Lx) of Induction Motor 1
Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings $\quad 0 \sim 6553.5 \mathrm{mH}$

## 

~ Reserved
日5-i?
95-13
Full-load Current of Induction Motor 2 (A)
Unit: Ampere
Factory Setting:\#.\#\#
Settings 10~120\%
lad This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The factory setting is $90 \% \mathrm{X}$ rated current.
Example: The rated current for $7.5 \mathrm{HP}(5.5 \mathrm{~kW})$ is 25 A and factory setting is 22.5 A . The range for setting will be $10 \sim 30 \mathrm{~A} .(25 * 40 \%=10 \mathrm{~A}$ and $25 * 120 \%=30 \mathrm{~A})$

## 55- 14 Rated Power of Induction Motor 2 (kW)

Factory Setting: \#.\#\#
Settings 0~655.35 kW
1 It is used to set rated power of the motor 2. The factory setting is the power of the drive.

- 5 - 15

Rated Speed of Induction Motor 2 (rpm)
Factory Setting: 1710
Settings 0~65535
$\square$ It is used to set the rated speed of the motor and need to set according to the value indicated on the motor nameplate.

## 55-16

Pole Number of Induction Motor 2
Factory Setting: 4
Settings 2~20
It is used to set the number of motor poles (must be an even number).
155-17 No-load Current of Induction Motor 2 (A)
Unit: Ampere
Factory Setting: \#.\#\#
Settings 0 to the factory setting in Pr.05-01
ad The factory setting is $40 \% \mathrm{X}$ rated current.

Stator Resistance (Rs) of Induction Motor 2
Rotor Resistance (Rr) of Induction Motor 2
Factory Setting: \#.\#\#\#
Settings 0~65.535 $\Omega$


Magnetizing Inductance (Lm) of Induction Motor 2
Stator Inductance (Lx) of Induction Motor 2
Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings $\quad 0 \sim 6553.5 \mathrm{mH}$

Induction Motor 1/ 2 Selection
Factory Setting: 1
Settings 1: Motor 1
2: Motor 2
It is used to set the motor that driven by the AC motor drive.


Frequency for Y-connection/ $\triangle$-connection Switch of Induction Motor
Factory Setting: 60.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Enable

## ©5-25

Delay Time for Y-connection/ $\triangle$-connection Switch of Induction Motor
Factory Setting: 0.200
Settings $\quad 0.000 \sim 60.000 \mathrm{sec}$
$10]$ P.05-23 and Pr.05-25 are applied in the wide range motors and the motor coil will execute the switch of Y -connection/ $\Delta$-connection as required. (The wide range motors has relation with the motor design. In general, it has higher torque at low speed and $Y$-connection and it has higher speed at high speed and . . connection.
1 Pr.05-24 is used to enable/disable Y-connection/公connection Switch.
1 When Pr.05-24 is set to 1 , the drive will select by Pr.05-23 setting and current motor frequency to switch motor to Y-connection or $\tilde{\Delta-c o n n e c t i o n: ~ A t ~ t h e ~ s a m e ~ t i m e, ~ i t ~ w i l l ~ a l s o ~ a f f e c t ~ m o t o r ~}$ parameters.
10 Pr.05-25 is used to set the switch delay time of $Y$-connection/ $/$-connection.
When output frequency reaches Y-connection/ $\Delta$-connection switch frequency, drive will delay by Pr.05-25 before multi-function output terminals are active.


Y- $\triangle$ connection switch: can be used for wide range motor Y -connection for low speed: higher torque can be used for rigid tapping $\triangle$-connection for high speed: higher torque can be used for high-speed drilling



## Settings Read only

## -65-27 <br> Accumulative Watt Per Second of Motor in High Word (W-sec)

Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings Read only
455-28
Accumulative Watt-hour of Motor (W-Hour)
Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings Read only
[55-29
Accumulative Watt-hour of Motor in Low Word (KW-Hour)
Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings Read only
© 15 - -3 \#
Accumulative Watt-hour of Motor in High Word (KW-Hour)
Factory Setting: \#.\#
Settings Read only
[1] Pr.05-26~05-29 records the amount of power consumed by motors. The accumulation begins when the drive is activated and record is saved when the drive stops or turns OFF. The amount of consumed watts will continue to accumulate when the drive activate again. To clear the accumulation, set Pr.00-02 to 5 then the accumulation record will return to 0 .

55-3 Accumulative Motor Operation Time (Min)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 00~1439
55-32
Accumulative Motor Operation Time (day)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 00~65535
1 Pr. 05-31 and Pr.05-32 are used to record the motor operation time. To clear the operation time, set Pr.05-31 and Pr.05-32 to 00. Operation time shorter than 60 seconds will not be recorded.


Settings 0~65535 rpm

## 55-37 Pole number of Permanent Magnet Motor

Factory Setting: 10
Settings 0~65535

## [55-38

Inertia of Permanent Magnet Motor
Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings $\quad 0.0 \sim 6553.5 \mathrm{~kg} . \mathrm{cm}^{2}\left(0.0001 \mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$
$1 \mathbb{C l}$ This parameter setting is defined in $\mathbf{k g}-\mathbf{c m}^{\mathbf{2}}$. If this measure is not familiar to you, please refer to the chart below. (Delta's motor inertia chart is for reference purpose only.)
Delta Motor (Low inertia model)

| Rated Power(kW) | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1 | 2 |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Rotor inertia $\left(\mathrm{kg} . \mathrm{m}^{\wedge} 2\right)$ | $3.70 \mathrm{E}-06$ | $1.77 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $2.77 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $6.80 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $1.13 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $2.65 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $4.45 \mathrm{E}-04$ |  |

## Delta Motor (Mid to High Inertia model)

| Rated Power(kW) | 0.5 | 1 | 1.5 | 2 | 2 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.9 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Rotor inertia (kg.m^2) | $8.17 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $8.41 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $1.12 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $1.46 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $3.47 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $8.17 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $8.41 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $1.12 \mathrm{E}-03$ |

※ For more information on motor inertia value, please refer to Pr.11-01.

## 95-39

Stator Resistance of PM Motor
Factory Setting: 0.000
Settings $0.000 \sim 65.535 \Omega$

## 75-4 5 Permanent Magnet Motor Ld

Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{mH}$

## B5-4 : Permanent Magnet Motor Lq

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{mH}$

75-42 PG Offset angle of PM Motor
Factory Setting: 0
Settings $0.0 \sim 360.0^{\circ}$
1 When Pr.05-00 is set to 4, the drive will detect offset angle and write into Pr.05-42.


Ke parameter of PM Motor
Unit: V/1000rpm
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~65535

## 06 Protection Parameters

$N$ This parameter can be set during operation.

## 

## Low Voltage Level

Factory Setting:
Settings 230V Series: 150.0~220.0 Vdc
460V Series: $300.0 \sim 440.0 \mathrm{~V}$
1 It is used to set the Lv level. When the drive is in the low voltage, it will stop output and free to stop.


## 日6-7 i

Settings 230V Series: 0.0~450.0V<br>460V Series:0.0~900.0V<br>0 : Disabled

1 When Pr.06-01 is set to 0.0 , the over-voltage stall prevention function is disabled.
1 During deceleration, the DC bus voltage may exceed its Maximum Allowable Value due to motor regeneration. When this function is enabled, the AC motor drive will not decelerate further and keep the output frequency constant until the voltage drops below the preset value again.
1 ld This function is used for the occasion that the load inertia is unsure. When it stops in the normal load, the over-voltage won't occur during deceleration and fulfill the setting of deceleration time. Sometimes, it may not stop due to over-voltage during decelerating to stop when increasing the load regenerative inertia. At this moment, the AC drive will auto add the deceleration time until drive stop.
$1 \mathbb{1}$ When the over-voltage stall prevention is enabled, drive deceleration time will be larger than the setting.
1 When there is any problem as using deceleration time, refer to the following items to solve it.

1. Add the suitable deceleration time.
2. Add brake resistor (refer to appendix B-1 for details) to consume the electrical energy that regenerated from the motor with heat type.
■ Related parameters: Pr.01-13, 01-15, 01-17, 01-19 (settings of decel. time 1~4), Pr.02-13~02-14 (Multi-function Output 1 RY1, RY2), Pr. 02-16~02-17 Multi-function Output (MO1, 2)

High-voltage
at DC side


Output frequency


## 185-93 Selection for Over-voltage Stall Prevention

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Traditional over-voltage stall prevention
1: Smart over-voltage prevention
1 When Pr.06-02 is set to 1 , the drive will maintain DCbus voltage when decelerating and prevent OV.


## 156-93 Over-current Stall Prevention during Acceleration

Settings Normal duty: 0~160\% (100\%: drive's rated current) Heavy duty: $0 \sim 180 \%$ ( $100 \%$ : drive's rated current)

Factory Setting: 120
Factory Setting: 150
[1] If the motor load is too large or drive acceleration time is too short, the AC drive output current may increase abruptly during acceleration and it may cause motor damage or trigger protection functions (OL or OC). This parameter is used to prevent this situation.

During acceleration, the AC drive output current may increase abruptly and exceed the value specified by Pr.06-03 due to rapid acceleration or excessive load on the motor. When this function is enabled, the AC drive will stop accelerating and keep the output frequency constant until the current drops below the maximum value.

1 When the over-current stall prevention is enabled, drive deceleration time will be larger than the setting.
Ila When the Over-Current Stall Prevention occurs due to too small motor capacity or in the factory setting, please decrease Pr.06-03 setting.

1 When there is any problem by using acceleration time, refer to the following items to solve it.
1
Related parameters: Pr.01-12, 01-14, 01-16, 01-18 (settings of accel. time 1~4), Pr.01-44

1. dd the suitable acceleration time.
2. Setting Pr.01-44 Optimal Acceleration/Deceleration Setting to 1,3 or 4 (auto accel.)

1 Optimal Acceleration/Deceleration Setting, Pr.02-13~02-14 (Multi-function Output 1 RY1, RY2), Pr. 02-16~02-17 Multi-function Output (MO1, 2)


## 95-94 Over-current Stall Prevention during Operation

Settings Normal duty: 0~160\% (100\%: drive's rated current) Factory Setting: 120 Heavy duty: $0 \sim 180 \%$ (100\%: drive's rated current) Factory Setting: 150
$\mathbb{1}$ It is a protection for drive to auto decrease output frequency when the motor is over-load abruptly during motor constant operation.
If If the output current exceeds the setting specified in Pr.06-04 when the drive is operating, the drive will decrease its output frequency (according to Pr.06-05) to prevent the motor stall. If the output current is lower than the setting specified in Pr.06-04, the drive will accelerate (according to Pr.06-05) again to catch up with the set frequency command value.


## 86-95

## Accel./Decel. Time Selection of Stall Prevention at Constant Speed

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: by current accel/decel time
1: by the 1st accel/decel time
2: by the 2nd accel/decel time
3: by the 3rd accel/decel time
4: by the 4th accel/decel time
5: by auto accel/decel
1 It is used to set the accel./decel. time selection when stall prevention occurs at constant speed.


Over-torque Detection Selection (OT1)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection
2: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection

3: Over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection
4: Over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection
2: Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection

3: Over-torque detection during operation, continue to operation after detection
4: Over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection

1 When Pr.06-06 and Pr.06-09 are set to 1 or 3 , it will display a warning message and won't have an abnormal record.
$10]$ When Pr.06-06 and Pr.06-09 are set to 2 or 4 , it will display a warning message and will have an abnormal record.

55-97 Over-torque Detection Level (OT1)
Factory Setting: 120
Settings 10 to 250\% (100\%: drive's rated current)
日6-98 Over-torque Detection Level (OT1)
Factory Setting: 0.1
Settings $0.0 \sim 60.0 \mathrm{sec}$
76-17
Over-torque Detection Level (OT2)
Factory Setting: 120
Settings 10 to $250 \%$ (100\%: drive's rated current)
50- ! ! Over-torque Detection Time (OT2)
Factory Setting: 0.1
Settings $0.0 \sim 60.0 \mathrm{sec}$
Over torque detection is determine by the following method: if the output current exceeds the over-torque detection level (Pr.06-07, factory setting: 150\%) and also exceeds Pr.06-08 Over-Torque Detection Time, the fault code "ot1/ot2" will appear. If a Multi-Functional Output Terminal is to over-torque detection (setting 7 or 8), the output is on. Please refer to Pr.02-13~02-14 for details.


Settings 0~250\% (100\%: drive's rated current)
1 Pr.06-12 sets the maximum output current of the drive. Pr.06-12 and Pr.11-17 ~ Pr.11-20 are used to set the drive's output current limit. When the drive is in VF, SVC or VFPG control mode, output frequency will decreases as the output current reaches current limit. It is a current stall prevention.

1: Standard motor
2: Disable
1 It is used to prevent self-cooled motor overheats under low speed. User can use electronic thermal relay to limit driver's output power.

## 56-:4

Electronic Thermal Characteristic for Motor 1
Electronic Thermal Characteristic for Motor 2
Factory Setting: 60.0
Settings $30.0 \sim 600.0 \mathrm{sec}$
1 The parameter is set by the $150 \%$ of motor rated current and the setting of Pr.06-14 and Pr.06-28 to prevent the motor damaged from overheating. When it reaches the setting, it will display "EoL1/EoL2" and the motor will be in free running.


Heat Sink Over-heat (OH) Warning
Factory Setting: 85.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 110.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$Pr.06-15 sets the heat sink temperature level of the drive. The drive will output an overheating warning when the temperature exceeds the setting of Pr.06-15. If the setting of Pr.06-15 is higher than the default setting of the drive, the drive will use the default setting level for warning output. Capacitor (CAP) overheating level is set by the drive's default setting, it can not be adjusted.

| Over-heating Level ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model | IGBT OH1 | CAP OH 2 |
| VFD004CB21A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD007CB21A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD004CB23A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD007CB23A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD007CB43A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD015CB43A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD015CB23A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD004CB21A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD007CB21A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD007CB23A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD004CB43A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD007CB43A-21M | 100 | 95 |


| Over-heating Level ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model | IGBT OH1 | CAP OH 2 |
| VFD022CB23A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD037CB23A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD022CB43A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD037CB43A-20 | 100 | 100 |
| VFD015CB21A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD022CB21A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD022CB23A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD037CB23A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD022CB43A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD037CB43A-21M | 100 | 100 |
| VFD040CB43A-20 | 100 | 90 |
| VFD055CB43A-20 | 100 | 90 |


| Over-heating Level ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VFD015CB43A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD015CB23A-21M | 100 | 95 |
| VFD015CB21A-20 | 100 | 95 |
| VFD022CB21A-20 | 100 | 95 |


| Over-heating Level $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VFD075CB43A-20 | 100 | 110 |
| VFD040CB43A-21M | 100 | 90 |
| VFD055CB43A-21M | 100 | 90 |
| VFD075CB43A-21M | 100 | 110 |

Stall Prevention Limit Level
Factory Setting: 50
Settings 0~100\% (Refer to Pr.06-03, Pr.06-04)When operation frequency is larger than Pr.01-01; e.g. Pr06-03=150\%, Pr. 06-04=100\% and Pr. 06-16=80\%:
Calculate the Stall Prevention Level during acceleration: Pr.06-03 * Pr. 06-16=150x80\%=120\%. Calculate the Stall Prevention Level at constant speed: Pr.06-04 * Pr.06-16=100x80\%=80\%.

[^2]20: Reserved
21: Drive over-load (oL)
22: Electronics thermal relay 1 (EoL1)
23: Electronics thermal relay 2 (EoL2)
24: Motor PTC overheat (oH3) (PTC)
25: Reserved
26: Over-torque 1 (ot1)
27: Over-torque 2 (ot2)
28: Low current (uC)
29: Reserved
30: Memory write-in error (cF1)
31: Memory read-out error (cF2)
32: Reserved
33: U-phase current detection error (cd1)
34: V-phase current detection error (cd2)
35: W-phase current detection error (cd3)
36: Clamp current detection error (Hd0)
37: Over-current detection error (Hd1)
38: Over-voltage detection error (Hd2)
39: occ IGBT short circuit detection error (Hd3)
40: Auto tuning error (AUE)
41: PID feedback loss (AFE)
42: PG feedback error (PGF1)
43: PG feedback loss (PGF2)
44: PG feedback stall (PGF3)
45: PG slip error (PGF4)
46: Reserved
47: Reserved
48: Analog current input loss (ACE)
49: External fault input (EF)
50: Emergency stop (EF1)
51: External Base Block (bb)
52: Password error (PcodE)
53: Reserved
54: Communication error (CE1)
55: Communication error (CE2)
56: Communication error (CE3)
57: Communication error (CE4)
58: Communication Time-out (CE10)
59: Reserved
60: Brake transistor error (bF)
61: Y-connection/ $\triangle$-connection switch error (ydc)

62: Decel. Energy Backup Error (dEb)
63: Slip error (oSL)
64: Electromagnet switch error (ryF)
65 : PG Card Error (PGF5)
66-78: Reserved
79: Uocc U phase over current (Detection begins as RUN is pressed, software protection)
80: Vocc $V$ phase over current (Detection begins as RUN is pressed, software protection)
81: Wocc W phase over current (Detection begins as RUN is pressed, software protection)
82: OPHL U phase output phase loss
83: OPHL Vphase output phase loss
84: OPHL Wphase output phase loss
85~100: Reserved
101: CGdE CANopen software disconnect1
102: CHbE CANopen software disconnect2
103: CSYE CANopen synchronous error
104: CbFE CANopen hardware disconnect
105: CIdE CANopen index setting error
106: CAdE CANopen slave station number setting error
107: CFrE CANopen index setting exceed limit
108~110: Reserved
111: InrCOM Internal communication overtime error
When the fault occurs and force stopping, it will record in this parameter.
1 At stop with low voltage Lv (LvS warn, no record). During operation with mid-low voltage Lv (LvA, Lvd, Lvn error, will record).Setting 62: when dEb function is enabled, the drive will execute dEb and record to the Pr.06-17 to Pr.06-22 simultaneously.

Fault Output Option 1
Fault Output Option 2
Fault Output Option 3
Fault Output Option 4
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0 to 65535 sec (refer to bit table for fault code)
These parameters can be used with multi-function output (set to 35-38) for the specific requirement. When the fault occurs, the corresponding terminals will be activated (It needs to convert binary value to decimal value to fill in Pr.06-23 to Pr.06-26).

| Fault Code | Bit0 | Bit1 | Bit2 | Bit3 | Bit4 | Bit5 | Bit6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | current | Volt. | OL | SYS | FBK | EXI | CE |
| 0: No fault |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA) | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Fault Code | Bit0 | Bit1 | Bit2 | Bit3 | Bit4 | Bit5 | Bit6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | current | Volt. | OL | SYS | FBK | EXI | CE |
| 2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd) | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3: Over-current during constant speed(ocn) | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4: Ground fault (GFF) | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5: IGBT short-circuit (occ) | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6: Over-current at stop (ocS) | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn) |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14: Stop mid-low voltage (LvS ) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15: Phase loss protection (OrP) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16: IGBT over-heat (oH1) |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |
| 17: Capacitance over-heat ( oH 2 ) |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
| 18: tH1o (TH1 open) |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
| 19: tH2o (TH2 open) |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |
| 20: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21: Drive over-load (oL) |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |
| 22: Electronics thermal relay 1 (EoL1) |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
| 23: Electronics thermal relay 2 (EoL2) |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
| 24: Motor PTC overheat (oH3) (PTC) |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
| 25: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26: Over-torque 1 (ot1) |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
| 27: Over-torque 2 (ot2) |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |
| 28: Low current (uC) | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30: Memory write-in error (cF1) |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| 31: Memory read-out error (cF2) |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| 32: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 33: U-phase current detection error (cd1) |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
| 34: V-phase current detection error (cd2) |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
| 35: W-phase current detection error (cd3) |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
| 36: Clamp current detection error (Hd0) |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| 37: Over-current detection error (Hd1) |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| 38: Over-voltage detection error (Hd2) |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| 39: occ IGBT short circuit detection error (Hd3) |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |


| Fault Code | Bit0 | Bit1 | Bit2 | Bit3 | Bit4 | Bit5 | Bit6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | current | Volt. | OL | SYS | FBK | EXI | CE |
| 40: Auto tuning error (AUE) |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
| 41: PID feedback loss (AFE) |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |
| 42: PG feedback error (PGF1) |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |
| 43: PG feedback loss (PGF2) |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |
| 44: PG feedback stall (PGF3) |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |
| 45: PG slip error (PGF4) |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |
| 46: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 47: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 48: Analog current input loss (ACE) |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |
| 49: External fault input (EF) |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 50: Emergency stop (EF1) |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 51: External Base Block (bb) |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 52: Password error (PcodE) |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
| 53: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 54: Communication error (CE1) |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |
| 55: Communication error (CE2) |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |
| 56: Communication error (CE3) |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |
| 57: Communication error (CE4) |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| 58: Communication Time-out (CE10) |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |
| 59: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 60: Brake transistor error (bF) |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 61: Y-connection/ $\triangle$-connection switch error (ydc) |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 62: Decel. Energy Backup Error (dEb) |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 63: Slip error (oSL) |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 64: Electromagnet switch error (ryF) |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| 65 : PG Card Error (PGF5) |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| 66-78: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 79: U phase over current (Uocc) | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 80: V phase over current (Vocc) | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 81: W phase over current (Wocc) | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 82: OPHL U phase output phase loss | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 83: OPHL Vphase output phase loss | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 84: OPHL Wphase output phase loss | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 85~100: Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 101: CGdE CANopen software disconnect1 |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |
| 102: CHbE CANopen software disconnect2 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| 103: CSYE CANopen synchronous error |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |


| Fault Code | Bit0 | Bit1 | Bit2 | Bit3 | Bit4 | Bit5 | Bit6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | current | Volt. | OL | SYS | FBK | EXI | CE |
| 104: CbFE CANopen hardware disconnect |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| 105: CIdE CANopen index setting error |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| 106: CAdE CANopen slave station number <br> setting error |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| 107: CFrE CANopen index setting exceed limit |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| 108~110: Reserved <br> 111: $\operatorname{lnrCOM}$ Internal communication overtime <br> error |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |

## 196-29 PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Detection Selection

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Warn and keep operating
1: Warn and ramp to stop
2: Warn and coast to stop
3: No warning
(1) Pr.06-29 setting defines how the will drive operate after PTC detection.

## 76-30 <br> PTC Level

Factory Setting: 50.0
Settings 0.0~100.0\%
If It needs to set AVI/ACI/AUI analog input function Pr.03-00~03-02 to 6 (P.T.C. thermistor input value).
1 It is used to set the PTC level, and the corresponding value for $100 \%$ is max. analog input value.

## 156-3: Frequency Command for Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings $0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{~Hz}$
10 When malfunction occurs, use can check the frequency command. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

## 55-90 Output Frequency at Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{~Hz}$
$\square$ When malfunction occurs, use can check the current frequency command. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

## 15-3 9 Output Voltage at Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings $0.0 \sim 6553.5 \mathrm{~V}$
11 When malfunction occurs, user can check current output voltage. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

DC Voltage at Malfunction

Settings $0.0 \sim 6553.5 \mathrm{~V}$
1 When malfunction occurs, user can check the current DC voltage. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

## 56-35 Output Current at Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings 0.00~655.35Amp
10 When malfunction occurs, user can check the current output current. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

## 56-36 IGBT Temperature at Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings $0.0 \sim 6553.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
[1] When malfunction occurs, user can check the current IGBT temperature. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

## 196-37Capacitance Temperature at Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings $0.0 \sim 6553.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
1 When malfunction occurs, user can check the current capacitance temperature. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

## 76-38 <br> Motor Speed in rpm at Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings $\quad 0.0 \sim 6553.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
[1] When malfunction occurs, user can check the current motor speed in rpm. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

## 96-35 Torque Command at Malfunction

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings 0~65535
When malfunction occurs, user can check the current torque command. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

Settings 0000h~FFFFh

Settings 0000h~FFFFh
1 When malfunction occurs, user can check the status of multi-function input/output terminals. If it happens again, it will overwrite the previous record.

Factory Setting: Read only
Settings 0000H~FFFFh
1 When malfunction occurs, please check the drive status (communication address 2119H). If malfunction happens again, the previous record will be overwritten by this parameter.

## 56-43 <br> Reserved <br> Reserved

Treatment to Output Phase Loss Detection (OPHL)
Factory Setting: 3
Settings 0: Warn and keep operating
1: Warn and ramp to stop
2: Warn and coast to stop
3: No warning
[1] Pr.06-45 defines how the drive will operates when output phase loss occur.

Factory Setting:0.500
Settings $\quad 0.000 \sim 65.535 \mathrm{sec}$

## * $96-47$ Current Bandwidth

Factory Setting:1.00
Settings 0.00~100.00\%

76-48 DC Brake Time of Output Phase Loss
Factory Setting:0.000
Settings $0.000 \sim 65.535 \mathrm{sec}$

Reserved

75-57 Time for Input Phase Loss Detection
Factory Setting:0.20
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{sec}$

Reserved

Treatment for the detected Input Phase Loss (OrP)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: warn, ramp to stop
1: warn, coast to stop
Over ripple protection

## 55-54 Reserved

## 175-55 Derating Protection

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: constant rated current and limit carrier wave by load current and temperature
1: constant carrier frequency and limit load current by setting carrier wave
2: constant rated current(same as setting 0 ), but close current limit
1 Setting 0:
When the rated current is constant, carrier frequency (Fc) outputted by PWM will auto decrease according to surrounding temperature, overload output current and time. If overload situation is not frequent and only cares the carrier frequency operated with the rated current for a long time and carrier wave changes during short overload, it is recommended to set to 0 .

Refer to the following diagram for the level of carrier frequency. Take VFD007CB43A-20 in normal duty as example, surrounding temperature 50 oC with independent installation and UL open-type. When the carrier frequency is set to 15 kHz , it corresponds to $72 \%$ rated output current. When it outputs higher than the value, it will auto decrease the carrier frequency. If the output is $83 \%$ rated current and the carrier frequency will decrease to 12 kHz . In addition, it will also decrease the carrier frequency when overload. When the carrier frequency is 15 kHz and the current is $120 \%{ }^{*} 72 \%=86 \%$ for a minute, the carrier frequency will decrease to the factory setting.
(1) Setting 1:

It is used for the fixed carrier frequency and prevents the carrier wave changes and motor noise caused by the surrounding temperature and frequent overload.

Refer to the following for the derating level of rated current. Take VFD007CB43A-20 in normal duty as example, when the carrier frequency keeps in 15 kHz and the rated current is decreased to $72 \%$, it will have OL protection when the current is $120 \% * 72 \%=86 \%$ for a minute. Therefore, it needs to operate by the curve to keep the carrier frequency.
1 Setting 2:
It sets the protection method and action to 0 and disables the current limit for the Ratio*160\% of output current in the normal duty and Ratio* $180 \%$ of output current in the heavy duty. The advantage is that it can provide higher output current when the setting is higher than the factory setting of carrier frequency. The disadvantage is that it decreases carrier wave easily when overload.

Derating curve diagram in the heavy duty (Pr.00-16=1)

| Pr.06-55 =1 | Pr.06-55 =0 or 2 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Pr.06-55 =0 or 2 <br> ( $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type) <br> ( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL type 1 or open type_size by size) | ( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type) <br> ( $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size) |
| 460 V | 460 V |
|  |  |
| 230 V | 230 V |
| Pr.06-55 =1 <br> Pr.06-55 =0 or 2 <br> ( $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type) <br> ( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size) | Pr.06-55 =0 or 2 <br> ( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type) <br> ( $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size) |

Derating curve diagram in the normal duty (Pr.00-16=0)




230V
Pr.06-55=0 or 2
( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : UL open-type)
$\left(30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ : UL type1 or open type_size by size)



I $\Rightarrow$ NOTE
※ The mounting clearances stated in the figure is for installing the drive in an open area. To install the drive in a confined space (such as cabinet or electric box), please follow the following three rules: (1) Keep the minimum mounting clearances. (2) Install a ventilation equipment or an air conditioner to keep surrounding temperature lower than operation temperature. (3) Refer to parameter setting and set up Pr. 00-16, Pr.00-17, and Pr. 06-55.
※ The following table shows heat dissipation and the required air volume when installing a single drive in a confined space. When installing multiple drives, the required air volume shall be multiplied by the number the drives.
※ Refer to the chart (Air flow rate for cooling) for ventilation equipment design and selection.
※ Refer to the chart (Power dissipation) for air conditioner design and selection.
Minimum mounting clearances:

| Frame | $A(\mathrm{~mm})$ | $B(\mathrm{~mm})$ | $C(\mathrm{~mm})$ | $D(\mathrm{~mm})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A \sim C$ | 60 | 30 | 10 | 0 |


| Air flow rate for cooling |  |  | Power Dissipation |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model No. | Flow Rate (cfm) | Flow Rate ( $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{hr}$ ) | Loss External (Heat sink) | Internal | Total |
| VFD004CB21A-20/-21/-21M | - | - | 16 | 20 | 36 |
| VFD007CB21A-20/-21/-21M | - | - | 32 | 39 | 72 |
| VFD015CB21A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 60 | 52 | 112 |
| VFD022CB21A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 85 | 69 | 154 |
| VFD004CB23A-20/-21/-21M | - | - | 21 | 17 | 37 |
| VFD007CB23A-20/-21/-21M | - | - | 35 | 26 | 61 |
| VFD015CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 56 | 32 | 89 |
| VFD022CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 82 | 34 | 116 |
| VFD037CB23A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 118 | 43 | 161 |
| VFD007CB43A-20/-21/-21M | - | - | 35 | 24 | 59 |
| VFD015CB43A-20/-21/-21M | - | - | 47 | 27 | 74 |
| VFD022CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 75 | 30 | 105 |
| VFD037CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 110 | 33 | 143 |
| VFD040CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 126 | 34 | 160 |
| VFD055CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 15 | 26 | 145 | 37 | 181 |
| VFD075CB43A-20/-21/-21M | 24 | 41 | 212 | 83 | 295 |
| \% The required airflow shown in chat | hart is for insta | alling one | \% The heat diss | on shown in | is for |


|  | drive in confined space． |
| :--- | :--- |
| ※ | When installing the multiple drives，the required air volume |
| should be the required air volume for single drive X the |  |
| number of the drives． |  |

installing single drive in a confined space．
When installing multiple drives，volume of heat dissipation should be the heat dissipated for single drive X the number of the drives．
Heat dissipation for each model is calculated by rated voltage，current and default carrier．

Factory Setting： 60.0
Settings 0．0～6553．5 \％

## $95-5 i$ <br> Software Detection GFF Filter Time

Factory Setting： 0.10
Settings $0.0 \sim 6553.5 \%$

## 96－62

Disable Level of dab
Factory Setting：180．0／360．0
Settings 230V series：0．0～220．0 Vic
460 V series： $0.0 \sim 440.0$ Vic


Fault Record 1 （min）
Fault Record 2 （min）
Fault Record 3 （min）
Fault Record 4 （min）
Fault Record 5 （min）
Fault Record 6 （min）
Factory Setting：Read only
Settings 0～64799 min
Ilal Pr．06－63 to Pr．06－68 are used to record the operation time for 6 malfunctions and it can also check if there is any wrong with the drive according to the internal time．
［a］When the malfunction occurs during operation，it records fault in Pr．06－17～06－22 and operation time is recorded in Pr．06－63～06－68．
For example：When the first fault ovA occurs after operation 3000 min．，second fault ovd occurs at 3482 min．，third fault ovA occurs at 4051 min．，fourth fault ocA at 5003 min．，fifth fault ocA at 5824 min．，sixth fault ocd occurs at 6402 min ．and seven fault ocS at 6951 min ．

It＇ll be recorded as the following table：

It will be recorded as the following table:

| First fault | Pr.06-17 ovA |
| :--- | :--- |

Pr.06-63 3000 ovA occurs at the 3000 min after operating.

| Second fault | Pr.06-17 | ovd |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
|  |  |  |
|  | Pr.06-18 | ovA |


| Pr.06-63 | 3482 | $3482-3000=482$ min <br> ovd occurs at 482 min after <br> last fault (ovA) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Pr.06-64 | 3000 |  |


| Third fault | Pr.06-17 | ovA |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
|  |  |  |
|  | Pr.06-18 | ovd |
|  | Pr.06-19 | ovA |


| Pr.06-63 | 4051 | $4051-3482=569 \mathrm{~min}$ <br> ovA occurs at 569 min after <br> last fault (ovd) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pr.06-64 | 3482 |  |
| Pr.06-65 | 3000 |  |


| Seven fault | Pr.06-17 | ocS |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
|  | Pr.06-18 | ocA |
|  | Pr.06-19 | ocA |
|  | Pr.06-20 | ovA |
|  | Pr.06-21 | ovd |
|  | Pr.06-22 | ovA |


| Pr.06-63 | 12 | (12-5824)+64800=58988 min <br> ocS occurs at 58988 min after <br> last fault (ocA) |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Pr.06-64 | 5824 |  |
| Pr.06-65 | 5003 |  |
| Pr.06-66 | 4051 |  |
| Pr.06-67 | 3482 |  |
| Pr.06-68 | 3000 |  |

## 96-69

Time interval between errors occur (day)
Factory Setting: Read only
Settings Read only

Time interval between errors occur (minute)
Factory Setting: Read only
Settings Read only

Low Current Setting Level
Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 6553.5 \%$

## 76-73

Low Current Detection Time
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{sec}$

Settings 0 : No function
1 : warn and coast to stop
2 : warn and ramp to stop by $2^{\text {nd }}$ deceleration time
3 : warn and operation continue
10.1 The drive will operate as the setting of Pr.06-73 when output current is lower than the setting of Pr.06-71 and when low current continues for a period longer than the setting of Pr.06-72. This parameter can also be used with external multi-function output terminal 44 (MO44) for low current output.

## 07 Special Parameters

This parameter can be set during operation.

Factory Setting: 380.0/760.0
Settings 230 V series: $350.0 \sim 450.0 \mathrm{Vdc}$
460 V series: 700.0~900.0Vdc
[1] This parameter sets the DC-bus voltage at which the brake chopper is activated. Users can choose the suitable brake resistor to have the best deceleration. Refer to Chapter 7 Accessories for the information of the brake resistor
$\square$ It is only valid for the models below 30 kW of 460 series and 22 kW of 230 series.

## 197-9 DC Brake Current Level

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~100\%
11 This parameter sets the level of DC Brake Current output to the motor during start-up and stopping. When setting DC Brake Current, the Rated Current is regarded as $100 \%$. It is recommended to start with a low DC Brake Current Level and then increase until proper holding torque has been attained.
[1] When it is in FOCPG/TQCPG mode, DC brake is zero-speed operation. It can enable DC brake function by setting to any value.

## 

Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 60.0 \mathrm{sec}$
110 The motor may be in the rotation status due to external force or itself inertia. If the drive is used with the motor at this moment, it may cause motor damage or drive protection due to over current. This parameter can be used to output DC current before motor operation to stop the motor and get a stable start. This parameter determines the duration of the DC Brake current after a RUN command. When it is set to 0.0 , it is invalid.

## 197-3DC Brake Time at Stop

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.0 \sim 60.00 \mathrm{sec}$
[1] The motor may be in the rotation status after drive stop outputting due to external force or itself inertia and can't stop accurately. This parameter can output DC current to force the motor drive stop after drive stops to make sure that the motor is stop.
1 This parameter determines the duration of the DC Brake current during stopping. To DC brake at stop, this function will be valid when Pr.00-22 is set to 0 or 2 . When setting to 0.0 , it is invalid.
[a] Related parameters: Pr.00-22 Stop Method, Pr.07-04 Start-point for DC Brake

## 77-74 Start-Point for DC Brake

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

1 This parameter determines the frequency when DC Brake will begin during deceleration. When this setting is less than start frequency (Pr.01-09), the start-point for DC brake will start from the min. frequency.


11 DC Brake at Start-up is used for loads that may move before the AC drive starts, such as fans and pumps. Under such circumstances, DC Brake can be used to hold the load in position before setting it in motion.
[1] DC Brake at stop is used to shorten the stopping time and also to hold a stopped load in position, such as crane or cutting machine.
[10] DC Brake at Start-up is used for loads that may move before the AC drive starts, such as fans and pumps. Under such circumstances, DC Brake can be used to hold the load in position before setting it in motion.
$\mathbb{I}$ DC Brake at stop is used to shorten the stopping time and also to hold a stopped load in position, such as crane or cutting machine.

## 79-95 Reserved

## 87-45

 Restart after Momentary Power LossFactory Setting: 0

## Settings 0: Stop operation

1: Speed search for last frequency command
2: Speed search for the minimum output frequency
[a] This parameter determines the operation mode when the AC motor drive restarts from a momentary power loss.
[1] The power connected to the drive may power off momentarily due to many reasons. This function allows the drive to keep outputting after power is on again after power off and won't cause drive stops.
[4] Setting 1: Operation continues after momentary power loss, speed search starts with the Master Frequency reference value after drive output frequency and motor rotator speed is synchronous. The motor has the characteristics of big inertia and small obstruction. For example, in the equipment with big inertia wheel, it doesn't need to wait to execute operation command until wheel is complete stop after re-start to save time.
1 Setting 2: Operation continues after momentary power loss, speed search starts with the master frequency after drive output frequency and motor rotator speed is synchronous. The motor has the characteristics of small inertia and bigger obstruction.
[1] In PG control mode, the AC motor drive will execute the speed search function automatically by the PG speed when this setting isn't set to 0 .

## 

Factory Setting: 2.0
Settings $0.1 \sim 20.0 \mathrm{sec}$
[0] If the duration of a power loss is less than this parameter setting, the AC motor drive will resume operation. If it exceeds the Maximum Allowable Power Loss Time, the AC motor drive output is then turned off (coast stop).
[1] The selected operation after power loss in Pr.07-06 is only executed when the maximum allowable power loss time is $\leq 5$ seconds and the AC motor drive displays "LU".
But if the AC motor drive is powered off due to overload, even if the maximum allowable power loss time is $\leq 5$ seconds, the operation mode as set in Pr.07-06 is not executed. In that case it starts up normally.

## 87-98

## Base block Time

Factory Setting: 0.5

## Settings $0.1 \sim 5.0 \mathrm{sec}$

1 When momentary power loss is detected, the AC drive will block its output and then wait for a specified period of time (determined by Pr.07-08, called Base-Block Time) before resuming operation. This parameter should be set at a value to ensure that any residual regeneration voltage from the motor on the output has disappeared before the drive is activated again.

B.B. Search with last output frequency downward timing chart

B.B. Search with minimum output frequency upward timing chart

B.B. Search with minimum output frequency upward timing chart

## 97-93 Current Limit for Speed Search

Factory Setting: 50
Settings 20~200\%
1 Following a momentary power loss, the AC motor drive will start its speed search operation only if the output current is greater than the value set by Pr.07-09.
[1] When executing speed search, the V/f curve is operated by group 1 setting. The maximum current for the optimum accel./decel. and start speed search is set by Pr.07-09.
[1] The speed search level will affect the synchronous time. It will get the synchronization faster when this parameter is set to larger value. But too large value may active overload protection.

## 87-10

Treatment to Reboots After Fault
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Stop operation
1: Speed search starts with current speed
2: Speed search starts with minimum output frequency
[1] In PG control mode, the AC motor drive will execute the speed search function automatically by the PG speed when this setting isn't set to 0 .
[id Fault includes: bb,oc,ov,occ etc. To restart after oc, ov, occ, Pr.07-11 can not be set to 0 .

## 7 7- : : Auto Restart After Fault

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~10
[1] After fault (oc, ov, ov),occurs the AC motor drive can be reset/restarted automatically up to 10 times.
[1] Setting this parameter to 0 will disable the reset/restart operation after any fault has occurred. When enabled, the AC motor drive will restart with speed search, which starts at the frequency before the fault.
[1] If the drive execute reset/restart after fault more than the numbers of time set in Pr.07-11 and the limit is reached within the time period in Pr.07-33, the drive will stop execute reset/restart after fault function. User will be need to input RESET manually for the drive to continue operation.

## 17-13 Speed Search during Start-up

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Speed search from maximum output frequency
2: Speed search from start-up motor frequency
3: Speed search from minimum output frequency
[1] This parameter is used for starting and stopping a motor with a high inertia. A motor with high inertia will take 2-5 minutes or longer to stop completely. By setting this parameter, the user does not need to wait for the motor to come to a complete stop before restarting the AC motor drive. If a PG card and encoder is used on the drive and motor, then the speed search will start from the speed that is detected by the encoder and accelerate quickly to the commanded frequency. The output current is set by the Pr.07-09.
[1] In PG control mode, the AC motor drive will execute the speed search function automatically by the PG speed when this setting isn't set to 0 .

## 77-13

Decel. Time at Momentary Power Loss (dEb function)
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: 1st decel. time
2: 2nd decel. time
3: 3rd decel. time
4: 4th decel. time
5: Current decel. time
6: Auto decel. time
ILD This parameter is used for the decel. time selection for momentary power loss.

## 77-14 <br> dEb Return Time

Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 25.0 \mathrm{sec}$
$\square$ function is the AC motor drive decelerates to stop after momentary power loss. When the momentary power loss occurs, this function can be used for the motor to decelerate to 0 speed with deceleration stop method. When the power is on again, motor will run again after DEB return time. (has applied on high-speed spindle)

Status 1: Insufficient power supply due to momentary power-loss/unstable power (due to low voltage)/sudden heavy-load


## $\square$ NOTE

When Pr.07-14 is set to 0 , the AC motor drive will be stopped and won't re-start at the power-on again.

Status 2: unexpected power off, such as momentary power loss


## NOTE

For example, in textile machinery, you will hope that all the machines can be decelerated to stop to prevent broken stitching when power loss. In this case, the host controller will send a message to the AC motor drive to use dEb function with deceleration time via EF.

## 67-15 <br> Dwell Time at Accel.

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{sec}$

## 17- ! 7 Dwell Time at Decel.

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{sec}$

## 87-18

Dwell Frequency at Decel.
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
1 In the heavy load situation, Dwell can make stable output frequency temporarily, such as crane or elevator.
[0] Pr.07-15 to Pr.07-18 is for heavy load to prevent OV or OC occurs.


Dwell at accel./decel.

## 37-9

Fan Cooling Control
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Fan always ON
1: 1 minute after the AC motor drive stops, fan will be OFF
2: When the AC motor drive runs, the fan is ON. When the AC motor drive stops, the fan is OFF
3: Fan turns ON when preliminary heat sink temperature (around $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) is attained.
4: Fan always OFF
[0] This parameter is used for the fan control.
[1] Setting 0: Fan will be ON as the drive's power is turned ON.
(1) Setting 1: 1 minute after AC motor drive stops, fan will be OFF
$\square$ Setting 2: AC motor drive runs and fan will be ON. AC motor drive stops and fan will be OFF.
1 Setting 3: Fan run according to IGBT and capacitance temperature. Fan will be ON when preliminary capacitance temperature is higher than 600 . Fan will be OFF, when capacitance temperature is lower than 40oC.
(1) Setting 4: Fan is always OFF

## 日i-2日

Emergency Stop (EF) \& Force Stop
Factory Setting: 0
Settings
0: Coast to stop
1: Stop by $1^{\text {st }}$ deceleration time
2: Stop by $2^{\text {nd }}$ deceleration time
3: Stop by $3^{\text {rd }}$ deceleration time

4: Stop by $4^{\text {th }}$ deceleration time
5: System Deceleration
6: Automatic Deceleration
[a] Pr.07-20 determines AC motor drive stop method. When the multi-function input terminal is set to 10 or 18 and is activated, the drive will stop according to the setting in Pr.07-20.

## 17-2 : Auto Energy-saving Operation

Factory Setting: 0

| Settings | $0:$ Disable |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $1:$ Enable |

[a] When Pr.07-21 is set to 1 , the acceleration and deceleration will operate with full voltage. During constant speed operation, it will auto calculate the best voltage value by the load power for the load. This function is not suitable for the ever-changing load or near full-load during operation.
When the output frequency is constant, i.e. constant operation, the output voltage will auto decrease by the load reduction. Therefore, the drive will operate with min. power, multiplication of voltage and current.


Factory Setting: 100
Settings 10~1000\%
[10] When Pr.00-19 is set to 1, this parameter can be used to adjust the gain of energy-saving. The factory setting is $100 \%$. If the result is not good, it can adjust by decreasing the setting. If the motor oscillates, it should increase the setting.

Factory Setting: 0

## Settings 0: Enable AVR <br> 1: Disable AVR <br> 2: Disable AVR during deceleration

[1] The rated voltage of the motor is usually $220 \mathrm{~V} / 200 \mathrm{VAC} 60 \mathrm{~Hz} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and the input voltage of the AC motor drive may vary between 180 V to $264 \mathrm{VAC} 50 \mathrm{~Hz} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Therefore, when the AC motor drive is used without AVR function, the output voltage will be the same as the input voltage. When the motor runs at voltages exceeding the rated voltage with $12 \%-20 \%$, its lifetime will be shorter and it can be damaged due to higher temperature, failing insulation and unstable torque output.
M AVR function automatically regulates the AC motor drive output voltage to the motor rated voltage.

For instance, if V/f curve is set at $200 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and the input voltage is at 200 V to 264 VAC , then the motor Output Voltage will automatically be reduced to a maximum of $200 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$. If the input voltage is at 180 V to 200 VAC , output voltage to motor and input power will be in direct proportion.

Qatting 0: when AVR function is enabled, the drive will calculate the output voltage by actual DC-bus voltage. The output voltage won't be changed by DC bus voltage.
[1] Setting 1: when AVR function is disabled, the drive will calculate the output voltage by DC-bus voltage. The output voltage will be changed by DC bus voltage. It may cause insufficient/over current.

1 Selting 2: the drive will disable the AVR during deceleration, such as operated from high speed to low speed.
[1] When the motor ramps to stop, the deceleration time is longer. When setting this parameter to 2 with auto acceleration/deceleration, the deceleration will be quicker.
When it is in FOCPG or TQCPG, it is recommended to set to 0 (enable AVR).

## 87-24

Filter Time of Torque Command (V/F and SVC control mode)
Factory Setting: 0.020
Settings $0.001 \sim 10.000 \mathrm{sec}$
1 When the setting is too long, the control will be stable but the control response will be delay. When the setting is too short, the response will be quickly but the control may be unstable. User can adjust the setting by the control and response situation.

## 77-25 Filter Time of Slip Compensation (V/F and SVC control mode)

Factory Setting: 0.100
Settings $0.001 \sim 10.000 \mathrm{sec}$
It] It can set Pr.05-22 and 05-23 to change the response time of compensation.
1 If Pr.05-22 and 05-23 are set to 10 seconds, the response time of compensation is the slowest. But the system may be unstable when the setting is too short.

## 77-36 Torque Compensation Gain (V/F and SVC control mode)

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~10
[10] When the motor load is large, a part of drive output voltage is absorbed by the resistor of stator winding and causes insufficient voltage at motor induction and result in over output current and insufficient output torque. It can auto adjust output voltage by the load and keep the air gap magnetic fields stable to get the optimal operation.
[l] In the V/F control, the voltage will be decreased in direct proportion when the frequency is decreased. It'll cause decrease torque at low speed due to small AC resistor and the same DC resistor. Therefore, Auto torque compensation function will increase the output voltage in the low frequency to get higher start torque.
When Pr.07-26 is set to large, it may cause motor overflux and result in too large output current, motor overheat or triggers protection function.

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings 0.00~10.00
[ad The induction motor needs the constant slip to produce magnetic torque. It can be ignore in the higher motor speed, such as rated speed or 2-3\% slip.
[1] In the operation with variable frequency, the slip and the synchronous frequency will be in reverse proportion to produce the same magnetic torque. That is the slip will be larger with the reduction of synchronous frequency. The motor may stop when the synchronous frequency is decreased to a specific value. Therefore, the slip serious affects the accuracy of motor speed at low speed.
[al In another situation, when the drive uses with induction motor, the slip will be increased by the increasing load. It also affects the accuracy of motor speed.
1 This parameter can be used to set compensation frequency and reduce the slip to close the synchronous speed when the motor runs in the rated current to raise the drive accuracy. When the drive output current is larger than Pr.05-05 No-load Current of Induction Motor 1 (A), the drive will compensation the frequency by this parameter.
[1] When the control method (Pr.00-11) is changed from V/f mode to vector mode, this parameter will auto be set to 1.00 . Otherwise, it will be set to 0.00 . Please do the compensation of slip after overload and acceleration. The compensation value should be increased from small to large gradually. That is to add the output frequency with motor rated slip X Pr.07-27 Slip Compensation Gain when the motor is rated load. If the actual speed ratio is slow than expectation, please increase the setting. Otherwise, decrease the setting.

## 77-3日 Reserved

## N 7-29 Slip Deviation Level

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~100.0\%
0: No detection
17-39
Detection Time of Slip Deviation
Factory Setting:1.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 10.0 \mathrm{sec}$

Factory Setting:0
Settings 0: Warn and keep operation
1: Warn and ramp to stop
2: Warn and coast to stop
3: No warning
[a] Pr.07-29 to Pr.07-31 are used to set allowable slip level/time and over slip treatment when the drive is running.

Motor Hunting Gain

Settings 0~10000
0: Disable
Ild The motor will have current wave motion in some specific area. It can improve this situation by setting this parameter. (When it is high frequency or run with PG, it can be set to 0 . when the current wave motion happens in the low frequency, please increase Pr.05-29.)

## 19 9-3 3 Recovery Time to Pr.07-11 (\# of automatic reboots after fault)

Factory Setting:60.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 6000.0 \mathrm{sec}$
[1] When a reset/restart after fault occurs, the drive will regards Pr.07-33 as a time boundary and beging counting the numbers of faults occur within this time period. Within the period, if numbers of faults occurred did not exceed the setting in Pr.07-11, the counting will be cleared and starts from 0 when next fault occurs. However, if the numbers of faults occurred within this time period have exceed the setting in Pr.07-11, user will need to press RESET key manually for the drive to operate again.

Input Terminal for PID Feedback
Factory Setting:0
Settings 0: No function
1: Negative PID feedback: input from external terminal AVI (Pr.03-00)
2: Reserved
3: Reserved
4: Positive PID feedback from external terminal AVI (Pr.03-00)
[1] Negative feedback means: +target value - feedback. It is used for the detection value will be increased by increasing the output frequency.
[al Positive feedback means: -target value + feedback. It is used for the detection value will be decreased by increasing the output frequency.

## Common applications for PID control

■ Flow control: A flow sensor is used to feedback the flow data and performs accurate flow control.
■ Pressure control: A pressure sensor is used to feedback the pressure data and performs precise pressure control.

च Air volume control: An air volume sensor is used to feedback the air volume data to have excellent air volume regulation.
$\square$ Temperature control: A thermocouple or thermistor is used to feedback temperature data for comfortable temperature control.
$\square$ Speed control: A speed sensor or encoder is used to feedback motor shaft speed or input another machines speed as a target value for closed loop speed control of master-slave operation. Pr. 10.00 sets the PID set point source (target value).
■ PID control operates with the feedback signal as set by Pr. 10.01 either $0 \sim+10 \mathrm{~V}$ voltage or 4-20mA current.
@ PID control loop:

[a] Concept of PID control

1. Proportional gain $(\mathrm{P})$ :
the output is proportional to input. With only proportional gain control, there will always be a steady-state error.
2. Integral time(I):
the controller output is proportional to the integral of the controller input. To eliminate the
steady-state error, an "integral part" needs to be added to the controller. The integral time decides the relation between integral part and error. The integral part will be increased by time even if the error is small. It gradually increases the controller output to eliminate the error until it is 0 . In this way a system can be stable without steady-state error by proportional gain control and integral time control.
3. Differential control(D):
the controller output is proportional to the differential of the controller input. During elimination of the error, oscillation or instability may occur. The differential control can be used to suppress these effects by acting before the error. That is, when the error is near 0 , the differential control should be 0. Proportional gain(P) + differential control(D) can be used to improve the system state during PID adjustment.
[a] When PID control is used in a constant pressure pump feedback application:
Set the application's constant pressure value (bar) to be the set point of PID control. The pressure sensor will send the actual value as PID feedback value. After comparing the PID set point and PID feedback, there will be an error. Thus, the PID controller needs to calculate the output by using proportional gain(P), integral time(I) and differential time(D) to control the pump. It controls the drive to have different pump speed and achieves constant pressure control by using a 4-20mA signal corresponding to $0-10$ bar as feedback to the drive.

4. Pr.00-04 is set to 10 (Display PID analog feedback signal value (b) (\%))
5. Pr.01-12 Acceleration Time will be set as required
6. Pr.01-13 Deceleration Time will be set as required
7. Pr. $00-21=0$ to operate from the digital keypad
8. Pr. $00-20=0$, the set point is controlled by the digital keypad
9. Pr.08-00=1 (Negative PID feedback from analog input)
10. ACI analog input Pr. 03-01 set to 5, PID feedback signal.
11. Pr.08-01-08-03 will be set as required
8.1 If there is no vibration in the system, increase Pr.08-01(Proportional Gain (P))
8.2 If there is no vibration in the system, reduce Pr.08-02(Integral Time (I))
8.3 If there is no vibration in the system, increase Pr.08-03(Differential Time(D))
[]] Refer to Pr.08-00 to 08-21 for PID parameters settings.

## 88-8 : Proportional Gain (P)

- It is used to eliminate the system error. It is usually used to decrease the error and get the faster response speed. But if setting too large value in Pr.08-01, it may cause the system oscillation and instability.

■ If the other two gains (I and D) are set to zero, proportional control is the only one effective.

## 日8-9 Integral Time (1)

Factory Setting:1.00

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Settings } & 0.00 \sim 100.00 \mathrm{sec} \\
& 0.00: \text { Disable }
\end{array}
$$

[a] The integral controller is used to eliminate the error during stable system. The integral control doesn't stop working until error is 0 . The integral is acted by the integral time. The smaller integral time is set, the stronger integral action will be. It is helpful to reduce overshoot and oscillation to make a stable system. At this moment, the decreasing error will be slow. The integral control is often used with other two controls to become PI controller or PID controller.
[1] This parameter is used to set the integral time of I controller. When the integral time is long, it will have small gain of I controller, the slower response and bad external control. When the integral time is short, it will have large gain of I controller, the faster response and rapid external control.
$\square$ When the integral time is too small, it may cause system oscillation.
[1] If the integral time is set as 0.00 , Pr.08-02 will be disabled.

## 日8-93 Derivative Control (D)

Factory Setting:0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 1.00 \mathrm{sec}$
[ad The differential controller is used to show the change of system error and it is helpful to preview the change of error. So the differential controller can be used to eliminate the error to improve system state. With the suitable differential time, it can reduce overshoot and shorten adjustment time. However, the differential operation will increase the noise interference. Please note that too large differential will cause big noise interference. Besides, the differential shows the change and the output of the differential will be 0 when there is no change. Therefore, the differential control can't be used independently. It needs to be used with other two controllers to make a PD controller or PID controller.
[1] This parameter can be used to set the gain of $D$ controller to decide the response of error change. The suitable differential time can reduce the overshoot of $P$ and $I$ controller to decrease the oscillation and have a stable system. But too long differential time may cause system oscillation.
1 The differential controller acts for the change of error and can't reduce the interference. It is not recommended to use this function in the serious interference.

Settings 0.0~100.0\%
[1] This parameter defines an upper bound or limit for the integral gain (I) and therefore limits the Master Frequency. The formula is: Integral upper bound = Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00)
x (Pr.08-04 \%).
[1] Too large integral value will make the slow response due to sudden load change. In this way, it may cause motor stall or machine damage.

## 58-55 PID Output Frequency Limit

Factory Setting:100.0
Settings 0.0~110.0\%
$1 \mathbb{1}$ This parameter defines the percentage of output frequency limit during the PID control. The formula is Output Frequency Limit = Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) X Pr.08-05 \%.

## 58-96 Reserved

Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 35.0 \mathrm{sec}$

## 

Factory Setting: 0

## Settings 0: Serial connection

1: Parallel connection
$\square$ Pr.08-07 determines the primary low pass filter time when in PID control. Setting a large time constant may slow down the response rate of drive.
1 Output frequency of PID control will filter by primary low pass function. This function could filtering a mix frequencies. A long primary low pass time means filter degree is high and vice versa.
1 Inappropriate setting of delay time may cause system error.
[1] PI Control: controlled by the P action only, and thus, the deviation cannot be eliminated entirely. To eliminate residual deviations, the $P+I$ control will generally be utilized. And when the PI control is utilized, it could eliminate the deviation incurred by the targeted value changes and the constant external interferences. However, if the I action is excessively powerful, it will delay the responding toward the swift variation. The P action could be used solely on the loading system that possesses the integral components.
[1] PD Control: when deviation occurred, the system will immediately generate some operation load that is greater than the load generated single handedly by the $D$ action to restrain the increment of the deviation. If the deviation is small, the effectiveness of the P action will be decreasing as well. The control objects include occasions with integral component loads, which are controlled by the $P$ action only, and sometimes, if the integral component is functioning, the whole system will be vibrating. On such occasions, in order to make the P action's vibration subsiding and the system stabilizing, the PD control could be utilized. In other words, this control is good for use with loadings of no brake functions over the processes.
$1 \mathbb{1}$ PID Control: Utilize the I action to eliminate the deviation and the D action to restrain the vibration, thereafter, combine with the P action to construct the PID control. Use of the PID method could obtain a control process with no deviations, high accuracies and a stable system.
[1] Serial connection
Parallel connection


## -88-48

Feedback Signal Detection Time
Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 3600.0 \mathrm{sec}$
$\ldots$ Pr.08-08 is valid only if the feedback signal is ACI.This parameter sets the detection time of abnormal PID derative. If detection time is set to 0.0 , detection function is disabled.

Settings 0: Warn and keep operation
1: Warn and ramp to stop
2: Warn and coast to stop
3: Warn and operate at last frequency
(1]) This parameter is valid only when the feedback signal is ACI.
(1) AC motor drive acts when the feedback signals (analog PID feedback or PG (encoder) feedback) are abnormal.

## 78-19 <br> Sleep Frequency

Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings Pr.08-18=0: 0.00~600.00Hz
Pr.08-18=1: 0.00~200.00\%
M8- ! ? Wake-up Frequency
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings Pr.08-18=0: 0.00~600.00Hz
Pr.08-18=1: 0.00~200.00\%

Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings $0.00 \sim 6000.0 \mathrm{sec}$
(1) If the command frequency falls below the sleep frequency, for the specified time in Pr. 08-12, then the drive will shut off the output and wait until the command frequency rises above Pr.08-11.


## 88-:3

PID Deviation Level
Factory Setting: 10.0
Settings 1.0~50.0\%
$N$ M昌
Factory Setting: 5.0
Settings $0.1 \sim 300.0 \mathrm{sec}$

Factory Setting: 5.0
Settings $0.1 \sim 300.0 \mathrm{sec}$
1 When the PID control function is normal, it should calculate within a period of time and close to the setpoint value.
1 Refer to the PID control diagram for details. When executing PID feedback control, if |PID reference target value - detection value| > Pr.08-13 PID Deviation Level and exceeds Pr.08-14
setting, the PID control fault occurs. The treatment will be done as Pr.08-09 setting.

## 58- 5 PID Compensation Selection

Factory Setting: 0

| Settings | $0:$ Parameter setting |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | $1:$ Reserved |

## 日8- : 7 PID Compensation

Factory Setting: 0
Settings -100.0~+100.0\%

## 88-18

Setting of Sleep Mode Function
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Follow PID output command
1: Follow PID feedback signal
Wake-up Integral Limit
Factory Setting: 50.0
Settings 0.0~200.0\%
©al The upper limit when the VFD is at sleep mode to avoid running at high speed right after being waken up.
There are three types of Sleep mode and Wakeup mode.

## 01: Frequency command(Not using PID, Pr08-00=0)

Output Frequency $\leqq$ Sleep Frequency, the drive goes to Sleep mode, 0 Hz .


## 02: Internal PID Frequency Calculation Command (Not using PID, Pr08 $=0$ )

When arriving at the sleep frequency, the system starts to calculating sleep time and the output frequency starts to decrease. If it passes the preset sleep time, the system will go to seelp at 0 Hz .

If the system is not yet reaching the preset sleep time, (if there is a preset) or will stay at Pr01-07, waiting to reach the sleep time then go to sleep at 0 Hz .


## 03: Percentage of PID's Target Value (Set PID, Pr08-00 $\neq 0$ )

When reaching the percentage of PID's Target Value and the percentage of the feedback value, the system.
Starts to calculate the sleep time. The output frequency decreases immediately. If the system passes the preset sleep time, it will go to sleep at 0 Hz . However, if it doesn't reach the preset sleep time, it will remain at Pr01-11 (if there is a preset value) or Pr01-07 waiting to reach the sleep tiem then go to sleep at 0 Hz .


1 Enable or disable the Sleep and Wakeup functions depends on the setting of Pr08-10. When Pr08-10=0, it means Disable, while Pr08-10 $=0$, it means Enable.

## 18-2 : Enable PID to Change the Operation Direction

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable change of direction
1: Enable change of direction

## 09 Communication Parameters



Modbus RS－485
Pin 1～2，7，8：Reserved
Pin 3，6：GND
Pin 4：SG－
Pin 5：SG＋

Factory Setting： 1
Settings 1～254
［1］If the AC motor drive is controlled by RS－485 serial communication，the communication address for this drive must be set via this parameter．And the communication address for each AC motor drive must be different and unique．

COM1 Transmission Speed
Factory Setting： 19.2
Settings $4.8 \sim 115.2 \mathrm{Kbps}$
1 This parameter is used to set the transmission speed between the RS485 master（PLC，PC，etc．） and $A C$ motor drive．

## 日（130 COM1 Transmission Fault Treatment

Factory Setting： 3
Settings 0：Warn and keep operation
1：Warn and ramp to stop
2：Warn and coast to stop
3：No warning and continue operation
＠This parameter is set to how to react if transmission errors occur．

## 89－43

COM1 Time－out Detection
Factory Setting： 0.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 100.0 \mathrm{sec}$
0．0：Disable
Ila It is used to set the transmission time between communication and keypad．

## 78－94 COM1 Communication Protocol

Factory Setting： 13
Settings 1：7，N， 2 for ASCII
2：7，E， 1 for ASCII
3：7，O， 1 for ASCII
4：7，E， 2 for ASCII
5：7，O， 2 for ASCII
6：8，N， 1 for ASCII
7：8，N， 2 for ASCII
8：8，E， 1 for ASCII

> 9: 8, O, 1 for ASCII
> 10: $8, \mathrm{E}, 2$ for ASCII
> 11: 8, O, 2 for ASCII
> 12: $8, \mathrm{~N}, 1$ for RTU
> 13: $8, \mathrm{~N}, 2$ for RTU
> 14: $8, \mathrm{E}, 1$ for RTU
> 15: $8, \mathrm{O}, 1$ for RTU
> 16: $8, \mathrm{E}, 2$ for RTU
> 17: $8, \mathrm{O}, 2$ for RTU

■ Control by PC or PLC (Computer Link)
1 A VFD-C2000 can be set up to communicate on Modbus networks using one of the following modes: ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) or RTU (Remote Terminal Unit).Users can select the desired mode along with the RS-485 serial port communication protocol in Pr.09-00.
[1] MODBUS ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) : Each byte data is the combination of two ASCII characters. For example, a 1-byte data: 64 Hex, shown as '64' in ASCII, consists of ' 6 ' (36Hex) and '4’ (34Hex).

1. Code Description

Communication protocol is in hexadecimal, ASCII: " 0 ", " 9 ", "A", " $F$ ", every 16 hexadecimal represent ASCII code. For example:

| Character | '0' | '1' | '2' | '3' | '4' | ‘5’ | '6' | '7’ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ASCII code | 30 H | 31H | 32H | 33 H | 34H | 35H | 36H | 37H |


| Character | '8' | '9' | 'A' | 'B' | 'C' | 'D' | 'E' | 'F' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ASCII code | 38 H | 39 H | 41 H | 42 H | 43 H | 44 H | 45 H | 46 H |

[1] Data Format
10-bit character frame (For ASCII):
(7, N , 2)

(7, E, 1)

(7, O, 1)

| Start bit | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | Odd parity | Stop bit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 7-data bits <br> 0 -bits character frame |  |  |  |  |  |  |

11-bit character frame (For RTU):

2. Communication Protocol

Communication Data Frame: ASCII mode

| STX | Start character = ' ${ }^{\prime}$ ' (3AH) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Address Hi | Communication address: <br> 8 -bit address consists of 2 ASCII codes |
| Address Lo |  |
| Function Hi | Command code: <br> 8 -bit command consists of 2 ASCII codes |
| Function Lo |  |
| DATA (n-1) | Contents of data: <br> Nx8-bit data consist of 2 n ASCII codes $\mathrm{n}<=16$, maximum of 32 ASCII codes |
| ...... |  |
| DATA 0 |  |
| LRC CHK Hi | LRC check sum: <br> 8 -bit check sum consists of 2 ASCII codes |
| LRC CHK Lo |  |
| END Hi | End characters:END1 = CR (0DH), END0= LF(0AH) |
| END Lo |  |

Communication Data Frame: RTU mode

| START | A silent interval of more than 10 ms |
| :---: | :--- |
| Address | Communication address: 8-bit address |
| Function | Command code: 8-bit command |


| DATA $(\mathrm{n}-1)$ | Contents of data: <br> $\mathrm{n} \times 8$-bit data, $\mathrm{n}<=16$ |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\ldots \ldots$. |  |
| DATA 0 | CRC check sum: |
| CRC CHK Low | 16 -bit check sum consists of 28 -bit characters |
| CRC CHK High | A silent interval of more than 10 ms |
| END |  |

## Address (Communication Address)

Valid communication addresses are in the range of 0 to 254 . A communication address equal to 0 , means broadcast to all AC drives (AMD). In this case, the AMD will not reply any message to the master device.
00H: broadcast to all AC drives
01H: AC drive of address 01
OFH: AC drive of address 15
10H: AC drive of address 16
:
FEH: AC drive of address 254

## Function (Function code) and DATA (data characters)

The format of data characters depends on the function code.
03H: read data from register
06H: write single register
Example: reading continuous 2 data from register address 2102 H , AMD address is 01 H . ASCII mode:

Command Message:

| STX | ' ${ }^{\prime}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Address | '0' |
|  | '1' |
| Function | '0' |
|  | '3' |
| Starting address | '2' |
|  | '1' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '2' |
| Number of data (count by word) | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '2' |
| LRC Check | 'D' |
|  | '7' |
| END | CR |
|  | LF |


| Response Message |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Address |  |
|  | '1' |
| Function | '0' |
|  | '3' |
| Number of data (count by byte) | '0' |
|  | '4' |
| Content of starting address 2102H | '1' |
|  | '7' |
|  | '7' |
|  | '0' |
| Content of address 2103H | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
| LRC Check | '7' |
|  | '1' |
| END | CR |
|  | LF |

RTU mode:

Command Message:

| Address | 01 H |
| :---: | ---: |
| Function | 03 H |
| Starting data address | 21 H |
|  | 02 H |
| Number of data |  |
| (count by world) | 00 H |
|  | 02 H |

Response Message

| Address | 01 H |
| :---: | :---: |
| Function | 03 H |
| Number of data <br> (count by byte) | 04 H |
| Content of data <br> address 2102 H | 17 H |
|  | 70 H |


| CRC CHK Low | 6FH | Content of data | 00H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CRC CHK High | F7H | address 2103H | 00H |
| CRC CHK Low FEH <br>  CRC CHK High |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

06 H : single write, write single data to register.
Example: writing data $6000(1770 \mathrm{H})$ to register 0100 H . AMD address is 01 H .
ASCII mode:

Command Message:

| STX | $\because$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Address | '0' |
|  | '1' |
| Function | '0' |
|  | '6' |
| Data address | '0' |
|  | '1' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
| Data content | '1' |
|  | '7' |
|  | '7' |
|  | '0' |
| LRC Check | '7' |
|  | '1' |
| END | CR |
|  | LF |


| STX | ' ${ }^{\prime}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Address | '0' |
|  | '1' |
| Function | '0' |
|  | '6' |
| Data address | '0' |
|  | '1' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
| Data content | '1' |
|  | '7' |
|  | '7' |
|  | '0' |
| LRC Check | '7' |
|  | '1' |
| END | CR |
|  | LF |

RTU mode:
Command Message:

| Address | 01 H |
| :---: | :---: |
| Function | 06 H |
| Data address | 01 H |
|  | 00 H |
| Data content | 17 H |
|  | 70 H |
| CRC CHK High | 86 H |
|  | 22 H |


| Response Message |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Address | 01 H |
| Function | 06 H |
| Data address | 01 H |
|  | 00 H |
| Data content | 17 H |
|  | 70 H |
| CRC CHK High | 86 H |
|  | 22 H |

10 H : write multiple registers (write multiple data to registers)
Example: Set the multi-step speed,
Pr. $04-00=50.00(1388 \mathrm{H})$, $\operatorname{Pr} .04-01=40.00$ ( 0 FAOH). AC drive address is 01 H .
ASCII Mode

Command Message:

| STX | ' |
| :---: | :---: |
| ADR 1 | '0' |
| ADR 0 | '1' |
| CMD 1 | '1' |
| CMD 0 | '0' |
| Starting data address | '0' |
|  | '5' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
| Number of data (count by word) | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '2' |

Response Message

| STX | ' |
| :---: | :---: |
| ADR 1 | '0' |
| ADR 0 | '1' |
| CMD 1 | '1' |
| CMD 0 | '0' |
| Starting data address | '0' |
|  | '5' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
| Number of data (count by word) | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '0' |
|  | '2' |


| Number of data (count by byte) | '0' | LRC Check | 'E' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | '4' |  | '8' |
| The first data content | '1' | END | CR |
|  | '3' |  | LF |
|  | '8' |  |  |
|  | '8' |  |  |
| The second data content | '0' |  |  |
|  | 'F' |  |  |
|  | 'A' |  |  |
|  | '0' |  |  |
| LRC Check | '9' |  |  |
|  | 'A' |  |  |
| END | CR |  |  |
|  | LF |  |  |

RTU mode:
Command Message:
Response Message

| ADR | 01 H |
| :---: | :---: |
| CMD | 10 H |
| Starting data address | 05 H |
| Number of data | 00 H |
| (count by word) | 00 H |
| Number of data | 02 H |
| (count by byte) | 04 |
| The first data content | 13 H |
| The second data content | 88 H |
| CRC Check Low | AFH |
| CRC Check High | AOH |


| ADR | 01 H |
| :---: | :---: |
| CMD 1 | 10 H |
| Starting data address | 05 H |
| Number of data | 00 H |
| (count by word) | 00 H |
| CRC Check Low | 02 H |
| CRC Check High | 01 H |

Check sum
ASCII mode:
LRC (Longitudinal Redundancy Check) is calculated by summing up, module 256, and the values of the bytes from ADR1 to last data character then calculating the hexadecimal representation of the 2's-complement negation of the sum.
For example,
$01 \mathrm{H}+03 \mathrm{H}+21 \mathrm{H}+02 \mathrm{H}+00 \mathrm{H}+02 \mathrm{H}=29 \mathrm{H}$, the 2 's-complement negation of 29 H is $\underline{\mathrm{D} 7} \mathrm{H}$.
RTU mode:
CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check) is calculated by the following steps:

## Step 1:

Load a 16-bit register (called CRC register) with FFFFH.
Step 2:
Exclusive OR the first 8-bit byte of the command message with the low order byte of the 16-bit CRC register, putting the result in the CRC register.

## Step 3:

Examine the LSB of CRC register.

## Step 4:

If the LSB of CRC register is 0 , shift the CRC register one bit to the right with MSB zero filling, then repeat step 3. If the LSB of CRC register is 1, shift the CRC register one bit to the right with MSB zero filling, Exclusive OR the CRC register with the polynomial value A001H, then repeat step 3 .

## Step 5:

Repeat step 3 and 4 until eight shifts have been performed. When this is done, a complete 8 -bit byte will have been processed.

## Step 6:

Repeat step 2 to 5 for the next 8 -bit byte of the command message. Continue doing this until all bytes have been processed. The final contents of the CRC register are the CRC value. When transmitting the CRC value in the message, the upper and lower bytes of the CRC value must be swapped, i.e. the lower order byte will be transmitted first.

The following is an example of CRC generation using C language. The function takes two arguments:

Unsigned char* data $\leftarrow$ a pointer to the message buffer
Unsigned char length $\leftarrow$ the quantity of bytes in the message buffer
The function returns the CRC value as a type of unsigned integer.
Unsigned int crc_chk(unsigned char* data, unsigned char length)

```
    {
```

    int j;
    unsigned int reg_crc=0Xffff;
    while(length--)\{
            reg_crc \({ }^{\wedge=}\) *data++;
            for( \(\mathrm{j}=0 ; \mathrm{j}<8 ; \mathrm{j}++\) )
            if(reg_crc \& 0x01)\{ /* LSB(b0)=1 */
                reg_crc=(reg_crc>>1) ^ 0Xa001;
            \}else\{
                reg_crc=reg_crc >>1;
            \}
    \}
    \}
return reg_crc; // return register CRC
3. Address list

| Content | Address | Function |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| AC drive Parameters | GGnnH | GG means parameter group, nn means parameter number, for <br> example, the address of $\operatorname{Pr} 4-01$ is 0401H. |
| Command | O: No function <br> Write only | 2000 H |
|  |  | Bit 0-3 <br> 1: Stop <br> 2: Run <br> 3: Jog + Run |
|  |  |  |



| Content | Address | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2103H | Output frequency (H) |
|  | 2104 H | Output current (AXX.X.X) |
|  | 2105H | DC-BUS Voltage (UXXX.X) |
|  | 2106 H | Output voltage (EXXX.X) |
|  | 2107H | Current step number of Multi-Step Speed Operation |
|  | 2108 H | Reserved |
|  | 2109 H | Counter value |
|  | 210AH | Power Factor Angle (XXX.X) |
|  | 210BH | Output Torque (\%) |
|  | 210 CH | Actual motor speed (rpm) |
|  | 210DH | Number of PG feed back pulses |
|  | 210FH | Power output (X.XXX) |
|  | 2116H | Multi-function display (Pr.00-04) |
|  | 211BH | Max. opeartion frequency (Pr.01-00) or Max. user defined value (Pr.00-26) |
|  | 2200 H | Display output current (A) |
|  | 2201 H | Display counter value of TRG terminal (c) |
|  | 2202 H | Display actual output frequency (H) |
|  | 2203 H | Display DC-BUS voltage (u) |
|  | 2204 H | Display output voltage of U, V, W (E) |
|  | 2205 H | Display output power angle of U, V, W (n) |
|  | 2206 H | Display actual motor speed kW of U, V, W (P) |
|  | 2207H | Display motor speed in rpm estimated by the drive or encoder feedback (r00: positive speed, -00: negative speed) |
|  | 2208H | Display positive/negative output torque in \%, estimated by the drive ( t 0.0 : positive torque, -0.0 : negative torque) |
|  | 220 AH | Display PID feedback value after enabling PID function in \% (b) |
|  | 220BH | Display signal of AVI analog input terminal, 0-10V corresponds to 0-100\% (1.) |
|  | 220 CH | Display signal of ACl analog input terminal, 4-V20mA/0-10V corresponds to 0-100\% (2.) |
|  | 220DH | Display signal of AUI analog input terminal, -10V~10V corresponds to -100~100\% (3.) |
|  | 220EH | Display the IGBT temperature of drive power module in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (c.) |
|  | 220FH | Display the temperature of capacitance in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (i.) |
|  | 2210 H | The status of digital input (ON/OFF), refer to Pr.02-12 |
|  | 2211 H | The status of digital output (ON/OFF), refer to Pr.02-18 |
|  | 2212 H | Display the multi-step speed that is executing (S) |
|  | 2213 H | The corresponding CPU pin status of digital input (d.) |
|  | 2214 H | The corresponding CPU pin status of digital output (O.) |
|  | 2218 H | Position command tracing error (P.) |
|  | 2219 H | Display times of counter overload (0.00~100.00\%) |
|  | 221 AH | Display GFF in \% (G.) |
|  | 221BH | Display DCbus voltage ripples (Unit: Vdc) (r.) |
|  | 221 CH | Display PLC register D1043 data (C) |
|  | 221DH | Display Pole of Permanent Magnet Motor |
|  | 221EH | User page displays the value in physical measure |
|  | 221FH | Output Value of Pr.00-05 |
|  | 2222 H | Fan speed of the drive |
|  | 2223 H | Control mode of the drive 0: speed mode 1: torque mode |
|  | 2224 H | Carrier frequency of the drive |

## 4. Exception response:

The AC motor drive is expected to return a normal response after receiving command messages from the master device. The following depicts the conditions when no normal response is replied to the master device.

The AC motor drive does not receive the messages due to a communication error; thus, the AC motor drive has no response. The master device will eventually process a timeout condition.
The AC motor drive receives the messages without a communication error, but cannot handle them. An exception response will be returned to the master device and an error message "CExx" will be displayed on the keypad of AC motor drive. The xx of "CExx" is a decimal code equal to the exception code that is described below.
In the exception response, the most significant bit of the original command code is set to 1 , and an exception code which explains the condition that caused the exception is returned.

Example:
ASCII mode:
RTU mode:

| STX | ' ${ }^{\prime}$ | Address | 01H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address | '0' | Function | 86H |
|  | '1' | Exception code | 02H |
| Function | '8' | CRC CHK Low | C3H |
|  | '6' | CRC CHK High | A1H |
| Exception code | '0' |  |  |
|  | '2' |  |  |
| LRC CHK | '7' |  |  |
|  | '7' |  |  |
| END | CR |  |  |
|  | LF |  |  |

The explanation of exception codes:

| Exception <br> code | $\quad$ Explanation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Illegal data value: <br> The data value received in the command message is not available for the AC drive. |
| 2 | Illegal data address: <br> The data address received in the command message is not available for the AC <br> motor drive. |
| 3 | Parameters are locked: parameters can't be changed |
| 4 | Parameters can't be changed during operation |
| 10 | Communication time-out. |

## 59-95

Reserved

## 98-98

## 93-93 Response Delay Time

Factory Setting: 2.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 200.0 \mathrm{~ms}$
[1] This parameter is the response delay time after AC drive receives communication command as shown in the following.


Main Frequency of the Communication

Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
[a] When Pr.00-20 is set to 1 (RS485 communication). The AC motor drive will save the last frequency command into Pr.09-10 when abnormal turn-off or momentary power loss. After reboots the power, it will regards the frequency set in Pr.09-10 if no new frequency command is inputted.


## Block Transfer 1

Block Transfer 2
Block Transfer 3
Block Transfer 4
Block Transfer 5
Block Transfer 6
Block Transfer 7
Block Transfer 8
Block Transfer 9
Block Transfer 10
Block Transfer 11
Block Transfer 12
Block Transfer 13
Block Transfer 14
Block Transfer 15
Block Transfer 16
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings 0.00~655.35
[1] There is a group of block transfer parameter available in the AC motor drive (Pr.09-11 to Pr.09-20). User can use them (Pr.09-11 to Pr.09-20) to save those parameters that you want to read.


Reserved
69-29

79-39 Communication Decoding Method
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Decoding Method 1
1: Decoding Method 2

|  |  | Decoding Method 1 | Decoding Method 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Source of | Digital Keypd | Digital keypad controls the drive action regardless decoding method 1 or 2. |  |
| Operation | External Terminal | External terminal controls the drive action regardless decoding method 1 or 2. |  |
| Control | RS-485 | Refer to address: 2000h~20FFh | Refer to address: 6000h ~ 60FFh |
|  | CANopen | Refer to index: 2020-01h~2020-FFh | Refer to index:2060-01h ~ 2060-FFh |
|  | Communication <br> Card | Refer to address: 2000h ~ 20FFh | Refer to address: 6000h ~ 60FFh |

PLC PLC commands the drive action regardless decoding method 1 or 2.

Internal Communication Protocol
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Modbus 485

## [88-3E <br> $\sim$ <br> Reserved

## 19-35 PLC Address

Factory Setting: 2
Settings 1~254

19-36 CANopen Slave Address
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1~127

## 79-37 CANopen Speed

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0:1M
1: 500k
2: 250k
3: 125k
4: 100k (Delta only)
5: 50k

## 79-38

CANopen Frequency Gain
Factory Setting: 1.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 2.00$

Settings bit 0: CANopen Guarding Time out
bit 1: CANopen Heartbeat Time out
bit 2: CANopen SYNC Time out
bit 3: CANopen SDO Time out
bit 4: CANopen SDO buffer overflow
bit 5: Can Bus Off
bit 6: Error protocol of CANOPEN

CANopen Decoding Method
Factory Setting: 1
Settings 0: Delta defined decoding method
1: CANopen Standard DS402 protocol

## 199-4: CANopen Status

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Node Reset State
1: Com Reset State
2: Boot up State
3: Pre Operation State
4: Operation State
5: Stop State

| 75-42 CANopen Control Status |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Factory Setting: Read Only |
| Settings | 0 : Not ready for use state |  |
|  | 1: Inhibit start state |  |
|  | 2: Ready to switch on state |  |
|  | 3: Switched on state |  |
|  | 4: Enable operation state |  |
|  | 7: Quick stop active state |  |
|  | 13: Err reaction activation state |  |
|  | 14: Error state |  |

Settings: bit0: reset address 20XX to 0 .
bit1: reset address 264X to 0
bit2: reset address 26AX to 0
bit3: reset address 60XX to 0

## 10 PID Control

This parameter can be set during operation.

In this parameter group, ASR is the abbreviation for Adjust Speed Regulator and PG is the abbreviation for Pulse Generator.

## if - 7in Reserved

## 10-8 ; Encoder Pulse

Factory Setting: 600
Settings 1~20000
@ A Pulse Generator (PG) or encoder is used as a sensor that provides a feedback signal of the motor speed. This parameter defines the number of pulses for each cycle of the PG control, i.e. the number of pulses for a cycle of A phase/B phase.
凹】 This setting is also the encoder resolution. With the higher resolution, the speed control will be more accurate.
[id An errotic input to Pr.10-00 may result drive over current, motor stall, PM motor magnetic pole origin detection error. If Pr.10-00 setting has changed, please trace the magnetic pole again, set Pr.05-00=4 (static test for PM motor magnetic pole and PG origin again).

19-3 Encoder Input Type Setting MI7=A; MI8=B
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase $B$ leads in a reverse run command


2: Phase $B$ leads in a forward run command and phase $A$ leads in a reverse run command


3: Phase $A$ is a pulse input and phase $B$ is a direction input. ( $L$ =reverse direction, $\mathrm{H}=$ forward direction)


4: Phase $A$ is a pulse input and phase $B$ is a direction input. ( $L=$ forward direction, $\mathrm{H}=$ reverse direction)

A


5: Single-phase input
A


## 19-93 Reserved



Electrical Gear at Load Side A1
Electrical Gear at Motor Side B1
Electrical Gear at Load Side A2
Electrical Gear at Motor Side B2
Factory Setting: 100
Settings 1~65535
[10] Parameters 10-04 to 10-07 can be used with the multi-function input terminal (set to 48) to switch to Pr.10-04~10-05 or Pr. 10-06~10-07 as shown as follows


## 18-88

Treatment for Encoder Feedback Fault
Factory Setting: 2
Settings 0: Warn and keep operating
1: Warn and RAMP to stop
2: Warn and COAST to stop

## 17-89

Detection Time of Encoder Feedback Fault
Factory Setting: 1.0
Settings $0.0 \sim 10.0 \mathrm{sec}$
0 : No function
[1] When encoder loss, encoder signal error, pulse signal setting error or signal error, if time exceeds the detection time for encoder feedback fault (Pr. 10-09), the encoder signal error will occur. Refer to the Pr.10-08 for encoder feedback fault treatment.
$18-18$
Encoder Stall Level
Factory Setting: 115
Settings 0~120\%
0 : No function
[10] This parameter determines the maximum encoder feedback signal allowed before a fault occurs.
(Max. output frequency Pr.01-00 =100\%)

## in - : i Detection Time of Encoder Stall

Factory Setting: 0.1
Settings $0.0 \sim 2.0 \mathrm{sec}$

## 19 - 12 Treatment for Encoder Stall

Factory Setting: 2
Settings 0: Warn and keep operation
1: Warn and ramp to stop
2: Warn and coast to stop
[1] When the motor frequency exceeds Pr.10-10 setting and detection time exceeds Pr.10-11, it will operate as Pr.10-12 setting.

## 17-13 Encoder Slip Range

Factory Setting: 50
Settings 0~50\%
0: Disable
19-14 Detection Time of Encoder Slip
Factory Setting: 0.5
Settings $0.0 \sim 10.0 \mathrm{sec}$
19-15 Treatment for Encoder Stall and Slip Error
Factory Setting: 2
Settings 0: Warn and keep operation
1: Warn and ramp to stop
2: Warn and coast to stop
@】 When the value of (rotation speed - motor frequency) exceeds Pr.10-13 setting, detection time exceeds Pr.10-14; it will start to accumulate time. If detection time exceeds Pr.10-14, the encoder feedback signal error will occur. Refer to Pr.10-15 encoder stall and slip error treatment.

## 10-15

~ Reserved
是-23

## 19-24 FOC\&TQC Function Control

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~65535

| Bit\# | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 | ASR control at sensorless torque <br> $0:$ use PI as ASR; 1:use P as ASR |
| $1 \sim 10$ | NA |
| 11 | Activate DC braking when executing zero torque command <br> $0: O N, 1:$ OFF |


| 12 | FOC Sensorless mode, cross zero means speed goes from negative to <br> positive or positive to negative (forward to reverse direction or reverse to <br> forward direction). 0: determine by stator frequency, 1: determine by speed <br> command |
| :--- | :--- |
| $13 \sim 14$ | NA |
| 15 | Direction control at open loop status <br> 0: Switch ON direction control <br> $1:$ Switch OFF direction control |

## 17-25 FOC Bandwidth of Speed Observer

Factory Setting:40.0
Settings $20.0 \sim 100.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$
[d] Setting speed observer to higher bandwidth could shorten the speed response time but will create greater noise interference during the speed observation.

## 19-26 FOC Minimum Stator Frequency

Factory Setting:2.0
Settings $\quad 0.0 \sim 10.0 \% f N$
凹 This parameter is used to set the minimum level of stator frequency at operation status. This setting ensures the stability and accuracy of observer and avoid interferences from voltage, current and motor parameter.

## 19-27 FOC Low-pass Filter Time Constant

Factory Setting:50
Settings $0 \sim 1000 \mathrm{~ms}$
[1] This parameter sets the low-pass filter time constant of a flux observer at start up. If the motor can not be activated during the high-speed operation, please lower the setting in this parameter.

Factory Setting:100
Settings $\quad 0 \sim 100 \% \operatorname{Tr}$ (Tr: rotor time constant)
[1] This parameter sets the drive's excitation current rise time when activates at senslorless torque mode. When the drive's activation time is too long at torque mode, please adjust this parameter to a shorter time constant.

* 19-3 Top Limit of Frequency Deviation

Factory Setting: 20.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 100.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
(1) Pr.10-29 is for setting the maximum of frequency deviation.

19-39 Reserved

Factory Setting: 600
Settings 0~65535

Factory Setting: 4.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
1713 - 3 PM Sensorless Obeserver Bandwith for Low Speed Zone
Factory Setting: 0.50
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

19-34 PM Sensorless Observer Low-pass Filter Gain
Factory Setting: 1.00
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{~Hz}$

19-35 Speed bandwidth switching
Factory Setting: 10.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{~Hz}$
19-36 High/Low speed OBS bandwidth
Factory Setting: 0.50
Settings $\quad 0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
19-37 PM Sensorless Control Word
Factory Setting: 0000
Settings 0000~FFFFh
19-38 Required Time for PM Sensorless d-axis Current Command Return to 0
Factory Setting: 1.0
Settings $\quad 0.0 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{sec}$

19-39 Frequency Point when switch from I/F mode to PM Sensorless mode
Factory Setting: 20.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$

19-4 Frequency Point when switch from PM Sensorless Observation mde to I/F mode Factory Setting: 20.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
in - 1 : I/F mode, low pass-filter time
Factory Setting: 0.2
Settings $0.0 \sim 6.0 \mathrm{sec}$
17, 42 Initial Angle Detection Time
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~10ms
[1] PM Sensorless Adjustment Procedure

1. When using high frequency standstill VFD parameter tuning, use VFD software v1.45 to monitor adjustment procedure. To download VFD Sotware v1.45. go to:
http://www.delta.com.tw/product/em/drive/ac motor/download/software/VFDSoft\%20v1.45.zip
2. Testing PM High Frequency Standstill VFD (calculation of Rs, Ld, Lg)

Procedures:
A. Set control mode as VF mode (Pr00-10=0, Pr00-11=0
B. Output Frequency of Motor 1 (Pr01-01)
C. Output Voltage of Motor 1 (Pr01-02)
D. Induction Motor and Permanent Magnet Motor Selection (Pr05-33=1)
E. Full-load current of Permanent Magnet Motor(Pr05-34
F. Set Moto Auto Tuning Pr 05-00 $=13$; High frequency and blocked rotor test for PM motor. Then run the drive.
3. Set control mode as PM sensorless Mode (Parameters 00-10=0, 00-11=6)
4. Set VFD Prameters

マ Pr05-35 Rated Power of Permanent Magnet Motor
च Pr05-36 Rated speed of Permanent Magnet Motor
च Pr05-37 Pole number of Permanent Magnet Motor
V Pr05-38 Inertia of Permanent Magnet Motor
5. Set ASR Parameters

『 Pr11-00 bit0=1: Auto tuning for ASR and APR
$\square \operatorname{Pr11-02}$ : ASR1/ASR2 Switch Frequency, it is recommended to set Pr10-39 higher than 10 Hz .

V Pr11-03: ASR1 Low-speed Bandwidth and Pr11-03, ASR2 High-speed Bandwidth. Do not set Low-speed Bandwith too high to avoid dissipation of the estimator.
6. Set speed estimator and speed control's parameter.

च Pr10-39 Frequency when switch from I/F Mode to PM sensorless mode.
V Pr10-32 PM Sensorless Obeserver Bandwith for High Speed Zone
7. Zero-load test
$\square$ Refer to switch point prodcedure of I/F and FOC as shown in the image below.


## 11 Advanced Parameters

$\wedge$ This parameter can be set during operation.
In this parameter group, ASR is the abbreviation for Adjust Speed Regulator

## : 1 - 9 System Control

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0 : Auto tuning for ASR and APR
1: Inertia estimate (only in FOCPG mode)
2: Zero servo
3: Dead time compensation closed
7: Selection to save or not save the freqeuncy
[a] Bit 0=0: Pr.11-06 to 11-11 will be valid and Pr.11-03~11-05 are invalid.
Bit $0=1$ : system will generate an ASR setting. At this moment, Pr. 11-06~11-11 will be invalid and Pr.11-03~11-05 are valid.
Bit 1=0: no function.
Bit 1=1: Inertia estimate function is enabled. (Bit 1 setting would not activate the estimation process, please set Pr.05-00=12 to begin FOC/TQC Sensorless inertia estimating) Bit 2=0: no function.
Bit 2=1: when frequency command is less than Fmin (Pr.01-07), it will use zero servo function.


[1] Bit 7=0: frequency is saved before power turns off. When power turns on again, the display frequency will be the memorized frequency.
Bit 7=1: frequency is not saved before power turns off. When power turns ON again, the display frequency will be 0.00 Hz .

## : : - : Per Unit of System Inertia

Factory Setting: 400
Settings 1~65535 (256=1PU)
[1] To get the system inertia from Pr.11-01, user needs to set Pr.11-00 to bit1=1 and execute continuous forward/reverse running.
Unit of induction motor system inertia is $0.001 \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{m}^{\wedge} 2$ :

| Power | Setting |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 HP | 2.3 |
| 2 HP | 4.3 |
| 3 HP | 8.3 |
| 5 HP | 14.8 |
| 7.5 HP | 26.0 |
| 10 HP | 35.8 |

The base value for induction motor system inertia is set by Pr.05-38 and the unit is in $0.001 \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{m}^{\wedge} 2$.

## : 1 - ASR1/ASR2 Switch Frequency

Factory Setting: 7.00
Settings $5.00 \sim 600.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
0 : no function

## : 1 - 3 ASR1 Low-speed Bandwidth

Factory Setting: 10
Settings 1~40Hz (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM)
1:74
ASR2 High-speed Bandwidth
Factory Setting: 10
Settings $1 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM)

Settings $1 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM)
[10] After estimating inertia and set Pr.11-00 to bit 0=1 (auto tuning), user can adjust parameters Pr.11-03, 11-04 and 11-05 separately by speed response. The larger number you set, the faster response you will get. Pr.11-02 is the switch frequency for low-speed/high-speed bandwidth.

N : : - 5 EASR (Auto Speed Regulation) control (P) 1
Factory Setting: 10
Settings $\quad 0 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (IM)/ 1~100Hz (PM)
N $\mathbf{i}: \mathbf{1} \mathbf{7}$ ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) control (I) 1
Factory Setting: 0.100
Settings $0.000 \sim 10.000 \mathrm{sec}$
: - 98 ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) control (PI) 2
Factory Setting: 10
Settings $\quad 0 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (IM)/ 0~100Hz (PM)

ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) control (I) 2
Factory Setting: 0.100
Settings $0.000 \sim 10.000 \mathrm{sec}$
1: 1 17
ASR(Auto Speed Regulation) Control (P) of Zero Speed
Factory Setting: 10
Settings $\quad 0 \sim 40 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (IM)/ 0~100Hz (PM)
: : - : ASR(Auto Speed Regulation) Control (I) of Zero Speed
Factory Setting: 0.100
Settings $0.000 \sim 10.000 \mathrm{sec}$
$N$ :i-12
Gain for ASR Speed Feed Forward
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~100\%
[1] This parameter is used to improve speed response.


Tq Bias

## : : 13 PDFF Gain Value

Factory Setting: 30
Settings 0~200\%
[1] After finishing estimating and set Pr.11-00 to bit 0=1 (auto tuning), using Pr.11-13 to reduce
overshoot. Please adjust PDFF gain value by actual situation.
lad This parameter will be invalid when Pr.05-24 is set to 1 .

: : - : 4 Low-pass Filter Time of ASR Output
Factory Setting: 0.008
Settings $0.000 \sim 0.350 \mathrm{sec}$
[a] It is used to set the filter time of ASR command.
1:-15 Notch Filter Depth
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0~20db
1:-16
Notch Filter Frequency
Factory Setting: 0.00
Settings $0.00 \sim 200.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
凹. This parameter is used to set resonance frequency of mechanical system. It can be used to suppress the resonance of mechanical system.
[1] The larger number you set Pr.11-15, the better suppression resonance function you will get.
[1] The notch filter frequency is the resonance of mechanical frequency.
: : 17 Forward Motor Torque Limit

Factory Setting: 500
Settings 0~500\%
(1) The motor rated torque is $100 \%$. The settings for Pr.11-17 to Pr.11-20 will compare with Pr.03-00=7, 8, 9, 10. The minimum of the comparison result will be torque limit.
[ad Calculation equation for motor rated torque:
Motor rated torque $=T(N . M)=\frac{P(\mathrm{~W})}{\omega(\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s})} ; \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{W})$ value $=$ Pr.05-02;
$\omega(\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s})$ value $=\operatorname{Pr} .05-03 \cdot \frac{R P M \times 2 \pi}{60}=\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$


## i : i i Gain Value of Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 1

Factory Setting: 90
Settings 0~200\%

## : - $\mathbf{2}$ Gain Value of Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 2

Factory Setting: 90
Settings 0~200\%
Pr.11-21 and 11-22 are used to adjust the output voltage of flux weakening curve.
[a] For the spindle application, the adjustment method is

1. It is used to adjust the output voltage when exceeding rated frequency.
2. Monitor the output voltage
3. Adjust Pr.11-21 (motor 1) or Pr.11-22 (motor 2) setting to make the output voltage reach motor rated voltage.
4. The larger number it is set, the larger output voltage you will get.


## : $\mathfrak{1}$ 3 Speed Response of Flux Weakening Area

Factory Setting: 65
Settings 0: Disable

$$
0 ~ 150 \%
$$

[al It is used to control the speed in the flux weakening area. The larger value is set in Pr.11-23, the faster acceleration/deceleration will generate. In general, it is not necessary to adjust this parameter.


1:-2 $\mathbf{1}$ Max. Torque Command
Factory Setting: 100
Settings 0~500\%
[1] The upper limit of torque command is $100 \%$.
[1] Calculation equation for motor rated torque:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { motor rated torque: } T(N . M)=\frac{P(W)}{\omega(\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s})} ; \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~W}) \text { value }=\operatorname{Pr} .05-02 \\
& \omega(\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}) \text { value }=\operatorname{Pr} .05-03 \cdot \frac{R P M \times 2 \pi}{60}=\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

## : : - B Source of Torque Offset

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Disable
1: Analog input (Pr.03-00)
2: Torque offset setting (Pr.11-29)
3: Control by external terminal (by Pr.11-30 to Pr.11-32)
[1] This parameter is the source of torque offset.
[1] When it is set to 3 , source of torque offset would determine Pr.11-30 to Pr.11-32 by
When it is set to 3 , the source of torque offset will regard Pr.11-30~11-32 by the multi-function input terminals (MI) setting (31, 32 or 33 ).
N.O. switch status: $\mathrm{ON}=$ contact closed, OFF= contact open

| Pr. 11-32 | Pr. 11-31 | Pr. 11-30 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MI=33(High) | MI=32(Mid) | MI=31(Low) | Torque Offset |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | None |
| OFF | OFF | ON | $11-30$ |
| OFF | ON | OFF | $11-31$ |
| OFF | ON | ON | $11-30+11-31$ |
| ON | OFF | OFF | $11-32$ |
| ON | OFF | ON | $11-30+11-32$ |
| ON | ON | OFF | $11-31+11-32$ |
| ON | ON | ON | $11-30+11-31+11-32$ |

## : 1 - 9 Torque Offset Setting

Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings 0.0~100.0\%
[1] This parameter is torque offset. The motor rated torque is $100 \%$.
[ad Calculation equation for motor rated torque:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { motor rated torque: } T(N . M)=\frac{P(\mathrm{~W})}{\omega(\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s})} ; \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~W}) \text { value= Pr.05-02; } \\
& \omega(\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}) \text { value }=\operatorname{Pr} .05-03 \cdot \frac{R P M \times 2 \pi}{60}=\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

## : : 37 High Torque Offset

Factory Setting: 30.0
Settings 0.0~100.0\%
: : 3 : Middle Torque Offset
Factory Setting: 20.0
Settings 0.0~100.0\%

## : : $\mathbf{3}$ ?

Factory Setting: 10.0
Settings 0.0~100.0\%
$\square$ When it is set to 3 , the source of torque offset will regard Pr.11-30, Pr.11-31 and Pr.11-32 by the multi-function input terminals setting (31, 32 or 33 ). The motor rated torque is $100 \%$.
[a] Calculation equation for motor rated torque:
motor rated torque: $T(N . M)=\frac{P(W)}{\omega(r a d / s)} ; \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{W})$ value $=\mathrm{Pr} .05-02$;
$\omega(\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s})$ value $=\operatorname{Pr} .05-03 \cdot \frac{R P M \times 2 \pi}{60}=\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$
: : 33 Source of Torque Command
Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Digital Keypad (Pr.11-34)
1: RS485 serial communication
2: Analog signal (Pr.03-00)

## 3: CANopen

[1] When Pr.11-33 is set to 0, torque command can be set in Pr.11-34.
[10] When Pr.11-33 is set to 1 or 2, Pr.11-34 would only display the torque command

## : : 34 Torque Command

Factory Setting: 0.0
Settings -100.0~100.0\%(Pr.11-27=100\%)
[1] This parameter is for the torque command. When Pr.11-27 is set to $250 \%$ and Pr.11-34 is set to $100 \%$, actual torque command=250X100\%=250\% motor rated torque.
[0] The drive will save the setting to the record before power turns off.

## i: 35 Low-pass Filter Time of Torque Command

Factory Setting: 0.000
Settings $0.000 \sim 1.000 \mathrm{sec}$
11 When the setting is too long, the control will be stable but the control response will be delay. When the setting is too short, the response will be quickly but the control maybe unstable. User can adjust the setting by the control and response situation.

## : :-35 Speed Limit Selection

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Set by Pr.11-37 (Forward speed limit) and Pr.11-38 (Reverse speed limit)
1: Set by Pr.11-37,11-38 and Pr.00-20 (Source of Master Frequency Command)
2: Set by Pr.00-20 (Source of Master Frequency Command).
[1] Speed limit function: in TQCPG, when the motor speed is accelerated to speed limit value (Pr. 11-36, 11-37 and 11-38), it will switch to speed control mode to stop acceleration.
[1] When the torque is positive direction, speed limit is positive direction. When the torque is negative direction, speed limit is negative direction.


Settings 0~120\%

## Settings 0~120\%

[a] These parameters are used in the torque mode to limit the running direction and opposite direction. (Pr.01-00 max. output frequency=100\%)

## : : 39 Zero Torque Command Mode

Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0: Torque mode
1: Speed mode
[a] This parameter defines the torque command mode at 0\% of torque output. When Pr.11-39 is set as 0 (the torque mode), if torque command is $0 \%$, the motor will produce excitation current but no torque current. When Pr.11-39 is set as 1 (the speed mode), if torque command is $0 \%$, the AC motor drive can still produce torque current through speed controller to prevent motor race and the drive will also atomatically adjust the speed to 0 when the speed command is not equal to 0 .

## Chapter 12 Warning Codes


(1) Display errorsignal
(2) Abbreviate error code.

The code is displayed as shown on KPC-CE01

| Display on | Display on |
| :---: | :---: |
| KPE-LE02 | KPC-CC01 |


| EE: Warning |
| :---: | :---: |
| SE1 |
| Save Error 1 |

Keypad COPY error 1
Save Error 1


Keypad COPY error 2

| EE | Warning <br> SE3 <br> Copy Model Err 3 | Keypad COPY error 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fic | Warning PID PID FBK Error | PID feedback error |
| Fioi | Warning <br> ANL <br> Analog loss | ACI signal error <br> When Pr03-19 is set to 1 and 2 . |
| 415 | Warning <br> uC <br> Under Current | Low current |
|  | Warning PGFb PG FBK Warn | PG feedback error |
| 910 | Warning PGL PG Loss Warn | PG feedback loss |
| 二6980 | Warning oSPd Over Speed Warn | Over-speed warning |


| Display on KPE-LE02 | Display on KPC-CC01 | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E9E5 | Warning dAvE Deviation Warn | Over speed deviation warning |
| E 11 | Warning <br> tUn <br> Auto tuning | Auto tuning processing |
|  | Warning CGdn Guarding T-out | CAN guarding time-out 1 |
| $\therefore \Leftrightarrow$ | Warning <br> CHbn <br> Heartbeat T-out | CAN heartbeat time-out 2 |
| $5 E 18$ | Warning CSyn SYNC T-out | CAN synchrony time-out |
| BE | Warning CbFn <br> Can Bus Off | CAN bus off |
| $5 E$ | Warning CSdn SDO T-out | CAN SDO transmission time-out |
| E E | Warning CSbn Buf Overflow | CAN SDO received register overflow |
| $\begin{gathered} \varepsilon_{1} \\ 1 \end{gathered}$ | Warning Cbtn <br> Boot up fault | CAN boot up error |
| Bion | Warning CPtn <br> Error Protocol | CAN format error |
| Bin | Warning CLdn CAN/S Idx exceed | CAN index error |
|  | Warning <br> CAdn <br> CAN/S Addres set | CAN station address error |


| Display on KPE-LE02 | Display on KPC-CC01 | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EFM | Warning CFrn CAN/S FRAM fail | CAN memory error |
| O! | Warning PLod Opposite Defect | PLC download error |
| F! ¢ - | Warning PLSv <br> Save mem defec | Save error of PLC download |
|  | Warning <br> PLdA <br> Data defect | Data error during PLC operation |
| F! \% | Warning $\quad$ PLFn Function defect | Function code of PLC download error |
| O! | Warning PLor <br> Buf overflow | PLC register overflow |
| FiEF | Warning <br> PLFF <br> Function defect | Function code of PLC operation error |
| F! EM | Warning PLSn Check sum error | PLC checksum error |
| O! Ei | Warning <br> PLEd <br> No end command | PLC end command is missing |
| O! \% | Warning <br> PLCr PLC MCR error | PLC MCR command error |
| F! |  | PLC download fail |
| F!EF | Warning <br> PLSF <br> Scane time fail | PLC scan time exceed |


| Display on KPE-LE02 | Display on KPC-CC01 | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Eicios | Warning PCGd CAN/M Guard err | CAN Master guarding error |
| Eic | Warning PCbF CAN/M bus off | CAN Master bus off |
| Fiomi | Warning PCnL <br> CAN/M Node Lack | CAN Master node error |
| Eicic | Warning PCCt <br> CAN/M Cycle Time | CAN/M cycle time-out |
| EEEE | Warning PCSF CAN/M SDO over | CAN/M SDOover |
| EIE | HAND <br> Warning PCSd CAN/M Sdo Tout | CAN/M SDO time-out |
|  | Warning PCAd <br> CAN/M Addres set | CAN/M station address error |
| EEF |  | Over-current during acceleration <br> (Output current exceeds triple rated current during acceleration.) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output lines. <br> 2. Acceleration Time too short: Increase the Acceleration Time. <br> 3. AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with the next higher power model. |
| E18 |  | Over-current during deceleration <br> (Output current exceeds triple rated current during deceleration.) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output line. <br> 2. Deceleration Time too short: Increase the Deceleration Time. AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with the next higher power model. |
| EET | Fault <br> ocn <br> Oc at normal SPD | Over-current during steady state operation <br> (Output current exceeds triple rated current during constant speed.) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output line. <br> 2. Sudden increase in motor loading: Check for possible motor stall. AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with the next higher power model. |


| Display on KPE-LE02 | Display on KPC-CC01 | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EEE |  | Over-current at stop <br> Corrective Actions: Return to the factory |
| EEE |  | Corrective Actions: <br> When (one of) the output terminal(s) is grounded, short circuit current is more than $75 \%$ of AC motor drive rated current, the AC motor drive power module may be damaged. <br> NOTE: The short circuit protection is provided for AC motor drive protection, not for protection of the user. <br> 1. Check the wiring connections between the AC motor drive and motor for possible short circuits, also to ground. <br> 2. Check whether the IGBT power module is damaged. <br> 3. Check for possible poor insulation at the output line. |
| EEE | Fault $\quad$ HAND occ Short Circuit | Short-circuit is detected between upper bridge and lower bridge of the IGBT module. <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Return to the factory |
| 018 | Fault <br> ovA <br> Ov at accel | DC BUS over-voltage during acceleration <br> (230V: DC 450V; 460V: DC 900V) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage falls within the rated $A C$ motor drive input voltage range. <br> 2. Check for possible voltage transients. <br> 3. If DC BUS over-voltage due to regenerative voltage, please increase the Deceleration Time or add an optional brake resistor. |
| E18 |  | DC BUS over-voltage during deceleration (230V: DC 450V; 460V: DC 900V) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage falls within the rated $A C$ motor drive input voltage range. <br> 2. Check for possible voltage transients. <br> 3. If DC BUS over-voltage due to regenerative voltage, please increase the Deceleration Time or add an optional brake resistor. |
| E18 | Fault HAND Ovn Ovat normal SPD | DC BUS over-voltage during constant speed (230V: DC 450V; 460V: DC 900V) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage falls within the rated $A C$ motor drive input voltage range. <br> 2. Check for possible voltage transients. <br> 3. If DC BUS over-voltage due to regenerative voltage, please increase the Deceleration Time or add an optional brake resistor. |
| 815 | FaultHaND <br> ovS <br> Ovat stop | DC BUS over-voltage at stop <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage falls within the rated $A C$ motor drive input voltage range. <br> 2. Check for possible voltage transients. |
| 1. 18 | Fault ${ }^{\text {HAND }}$ LvA Lvat accel | DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 during acceleration. <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage is normal <br> 2. Check for possible sudden load |
| 1-10 | Fault <br> Lvd <br> Lvand | DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 during deceleration. <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage is normal <br> 2. Check for possible sudden load |


| Display on KPE-LE02 | Display on KPC-CC01 | Descript |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 180 | Fault Lvn Lvand normal SPD | DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 during constant speed. <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage is normal <br> 2. Check for possible sudden load |
| 18 | Fault LvS Lvand stop | Low voltage at stop <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the input voltage is normal <br> 2. Check for possible sudden load |
| Erios | Fault <br> orP <br> Phase lacked | Phase Loss <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check Power Source Input if all 3 input phases are connected without loose contacts. |
| E18i | Fault <br> oH1 <br> IGBT over heat | IGBT overheating <br> IGBT temperature exceeds protection level <br> 40 to100HP: $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range. <br> 2. Make sure that the ventilation holes are not obstructed. <br> 3. Remove any foreign objects from the heatsinks and check for possible dirty heat sink fins. <br> 4. Check the fan and clean it. <br> 5. Provide enough spacing for adequate ventilation. |
| E180 | Fault $\mathrm{oH} 2$ <br> CAP over heat | Heatsink overheating <br> Capacitance temperature exceeds cause heatsink overheating. <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range. <br> 2. Make sure heat sink is not obstructed. Check if the fan is operating <br> 3. Check if there is enough ventilation clearance for AC motor drive. |
| E180 | Fault HAND oH3 Motor over heat | Motor overheating <br> The AC motor drive detecting internal temperature exceeds the setting of Pr.06-30 (PTC level) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Make sure that the motor is not obstructed. <br> 2. Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range. <br> 3. Take the next higher power AC motor drive model. |
| EBin | Fault HAND tH1o Thermo 1 open | Motor 1 overload <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check whether the motor is overloaded. <br> 2. Check whether the rated current of motor (Pr.05-01) is suitable <br> 3. Take the next higher power AC motor drive model. |
| EMEO | Fault ${ }^{\text {HAND }}$ Thermo 2 open | Motor overheating <br> The AC motor drive detects that the internal temperature exceeds Pr.06-30 (PTC level) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Make sure that the motor is not obstructed. <br> 2. Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range. <br> 3. Take the next higher power AC motor drive model. |


| Display on KPE－LE02 | Display on KPC－CC01 | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E12 |  | Overload <br> The AC motor drive detects excessive drive output current． <br> NOTE：The AC motor drive can withstand up to $150 \%$ of the rated current for a maximum of 60 seconds． <br> Corrective Actions： <br> 1．Check whether the motor is overloaded． <br> 2．Take the next higher power AC motor drive model． |
| E8i |  | Electronic Thermal Relay 1 Protection <br> Corrective Actions： <br> 1．Check whether the motor is overloaded． <br> 2．Check whether motor rated current setting（Pr．05－01）is suitable <br> 3．Check electronic thermal relay function <br> 4．Take the next higher power AC motor drive model． |
| E日i | Fault <br> EoL2 <br> Thermal relay 2 | Electronic Thermal Relay 2 Protection <br> Corrective Actions： <br> 1．Check whether the motor is overloaded． <br> 2．Check whether motor rated current setting（Pr．05－01）is suitable <br> 3．Check electronic thermal relay function <br> 4．Take the next higher power AC motor drive model． |
| 日i | $\qquad$ | These two fault codes will be displayed when output current exceeds the over－torque detection level（Pr．06－07 or Pr．06－10）and exceeds over－torque detection（Pr．06－08 or Pr．06－11）and it is set to 2 or 4 in Pr．06－06 or Pr．06－09． |
| OE | Fault <br> ot2 <br> Over torque 2 | Corrective Actions： <br> 1．Check whether the motor is overloaded． <br> 2．Check whether motor rated current setting（Pr．05－01）is suitable <br> 3．Take the next higher power AC motor drive model． |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fault } \\ & \quad \text { CF1 } \\ & \text { EEPROM write err } \end{aligned}$ | Internal EEPROM can not be programmed． <br> Corrective Actions： <br> 1．Press＂RESET＂key to the factory setting． <br> 2．Return to the factory． |
| $E E$ | Fault $\quad$ cF2 EEPROM read err | Internal EEPROM can not be read． <br> Corrective Actions： <br> 1．Press＂RESET＂key to the factory setting． <br> 2．Return to the factory． |
| Ei | Fault <br> cd1 <br> las sensor err | U－phase error <br> Corrective Actions： <br> Re－power on to try it．If fault code is still displayed on the keypad，please return to the factory． |
| ニニ\％ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fault } \quad \\ & \quad \text { cd2 } 2 \\ & \text { Ibs sensor err } \end{aligned}$ | V－phase error <br> Corrective Actions： <br> Re－power on to try it．If fault code is still displayed on the keypad，please return to the factory． |
| に－\％ | Fault <br> cd3 <br> Ics sensor err | W－phase error <br> Corrective Actions： <br> Re－power on to try it．If fault code is still displayed on the keypad，please return to the factory． |
| M | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fault } \\ & \text { HdO } \\ & \text { cc HW error } \end{aligned}$ | CC（current clamp） <br> Corrective Actions： <br> Re－power on to try it．If fault code is still displayed on the keypad，please return to the factory． |


| Display on KPE-LE02 | Display on KPC-CC01 | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hini | Fault <br> Hd1 <br> Oc HW error | OC hardware error <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad, please return to the factory. |
| H180 | Fault <br> Hd2 <br> Ov HW error | OV hardware error <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad, please return to the factory. |
| His | Fault <br> Hd3 <br> occ HW error | Occ hardware error <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Reboots the power. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad please return to the factory |
| F1\% | Fault $\quad$ HAND AUE Auto tuning err | Auto tuning error <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check cabling between drive and motor <br> 2. Check the motor capacity and parameters settings <br> 3. Retry again |
| GEE | Fault <br> AFE <br> PID Fbk error | PID loss (ACI) <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check the wiring of the PID feedback <br> 2. Check the PID parameters settings |
| EiE: | Fault <br> PGF1 <br> PG Fbk error | PG feedback error <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check if Pr.10-01 is not set to 0 when it is PG feedback control |
| EiEE | Fault <br> PGF2 <br> PG Fbk loss | PG feedback loss <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check the wiring of the PG feedback |
| E15 | Fault PAND PG Fbk over SPD | PG feedback stall <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check the wiring of the PG feedback <br> 2. Check if the setting of Pl gain and deceleration is suitable <br> 3. Return to the factory |
| EEEM | Fault <br> PGF4 <br> PGFbk deviate | PG slip error <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check the wiring of the PG feedback <br> 2. Check if the setting of PI gain and deceleration is suitable <br> 3. Return to the factory |
| Ein i | Fault <br> PGr1 <br> PG Ref error | Pulse input error <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check the pulse wiring <br> 2. Return to the factory |
| E10 | Fault PGr2 <br> PG Refloss | Pulse input loss <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check the pulse wiring <br> 2. Return to the factory |


| Display on KPE-LE02 | Display on KPC-CC01 | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GEE | Fault <br> ACE <br> AClloss | ACl loss <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check the ACl wiring <br> Check if the ACl signal is less than 4 mA |
| $E$ | Fault  <br> EF  <br> ExND  <br> External fault  | External Fault <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Input EF (N.O.) on external terminal is closed to GND. Output $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, W will be turned off. <br> 2. Give RESET command after fault has been cleared. |
| EEi | Fault HAND <br> EF1  <br> Emergency stop  | Emergency stop <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. When the multi-function input terminals MI1 to MI8 are set to emergency stop and the AC motor drive stops output. <br> 2. Press RESET after fault has been cleared. |
| 8 | Fault  <br> haND  <br> bb  <br> Base block  | Base Block <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. When the multi-function input terminals MI1 to MI8 are set to base block and the AC motor drive stops output. <br> 2. Press RESET after fault has been cleared. |
| EIEIE | FaultHaND <br> Pcod <br> Password error${ }^{2} 1$ | Password is locked <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Keypad will be locked. Turn the power ON after power OFF to re-enter the correct password. See Pr.00-07 and 00-08. |
| Eini | Fault <br> CE01 <br> PC err command | Illegal function code <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check if the function code is correct (function code must be $03,06,10,63$ ) |
| EEBE |  | Illegal data length <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check if the communication data length is correct. |
| EEB | Fault  <br> CE03  <br> PC err data  | Illegal data value <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check if the data value exceeds max./min. value. |
| EEi | Fault <br> CE04 <br> PC slave fault | illegal communication address <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check if the communication address is correct. |
| EIEI | Fault <br> CE10 <br> PC time out | Communication time-out <br> Corrective Actions: <br> Check if the wiring for the communication is correct. |
| Ein | Fault <br> CP10 <br> PU time out | Keypad (KPVL-CC01) communication time-out <br> Corrective Actions: <br> 1. Check if the wiring for the communication is correct <br> 2. Check if there is any wrong with the keypad |

### 13.2 Wiring for CANopen

An external adapter card: EKCB-HUB01 is used for CANopen wiring; establish CANopen to VFD C 200 connection. The link is enabled by using RJ45 cable. The two farthest ends must be terminated with $120 \Omega$ terminating resistors.


### 13.3 How to Control by CANopen

### 13.3.1 CANopen Control Mode Selection

There are two control modes for CANopen; Pr.09-40 set to 1 is the factory setting mode DS402 standard and Pr. 09.40 set to 0 is Delta's standard setting mode.

### 13.3.2 DS402 Standard Control Mode

To control the AC motor drive by CANopen, please set the parameters by the following steps:

1. Wiring for hardware (refer to Chapter 2 Wiring for CANopen)
2. Operation source setting: set Pr.00.21 to 3 (CANopen communication. Keypad STOP/RESET disabled.)
3. Frequency source setting: set Pr. 02.00 to 6 for CANopen communication card control. For CANopen to do torque control, set Pr.11-33 to 3; to do position control, set Pr.11-40 to 3. Also set Pr.09-30 to 1 (decoding method 2), use new address 60XX to control torque and position. The old address 20XX does not support torque and position control.
4. Source of torque setting is set by Pr.11-33.
5. CANopen station setting: set Pr.09-36 (Range of setting is 1~127. When Pr.09-36=0, CANopen slave function is disabled. ) (Note: If error occurred (CAdE or CANopen memory error) as station setting is completed, press Pr.00-02=7 for reset.)
6. CANopen baud rate setting: set Pr. 09.37 (CANBUS Baud Rate: 1M(0), 500K(1), 250K(2), 125K(3), 100K(4) and50K(5))
7. Set multiple input functions to Quick Stop (it can also be enable or disable, default setting is disable). If it is necessary to enable the function, set MI terminal to 53 in one of the following parameter: Pr. 02.01 ~Pr. 02.08 or Pr. 02.26 ~ Pr. 02.31 . (Note: This function is available in DS402 only.)
8. Switch to C2000 operation mode via the NMT string; control word $0 \times 6040$ (bit 0 , bit 1, bit 2, bit 3 and bit 7) and status word $0 \times 6041$.

For example:

1. If the multi-function input terminal MI set Quick Stop to disable, enable the responsive terminal of such MI terminal.
2. Set index 6040 H to 7 EH .
3. Set index 6040 H to 7 FH , the drive is now in operation mode.
4. Set index 6042 H to 1500 (rpm), the default setting for pole is $4(50 \mathrm{~Hz})$. Set the pole in Pr. 05.04 (Motor1) and Pr. 05.16 (Motor 2).

Calculation for motor speed: $n=f \times \frac{120}{p}$
where $n=$ ramp per minute (rpm/min);

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}=\text { poles } \\
& \mathrm{f}=\text { frequency }(\mathrm{Hz})
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 1: set motor running in forward direction, $f=30 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{P}=4$.
$(120 * 30) / 4=900 \mathrm{rpm}$
Example 2: set motor running in reverse direction, $\mathrm{f}=20 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{P}=6$.
$(120 * 15) / 6=300 \mathrm{rpm} ; 300 \mathrm{rpm}=0 \times 012 \mathrm{C}$
Also,

Bit15 defines the positive and negative sign．
i．e．Index $6042=-300=\left(300^{\prime}+1\right)=012 C H^{\prime}+1=$ FED3H $+1=$ FED4H

Switching mode：

＜Status Switching Graph＞
9．The operation of AC motor drive in DS402 standard is controlled by the Control Word $0 \times 6040$ （bit4～bit6），as shown in the following chart：

|  | Index 6040 |  |  | END |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 |  |
|  | Other |  |  | 1 |
|  | 1 | 0 | 1 | LOCK 在當前頻率 |
|  | 1 | 1 | 運轉到目標頻率 |  |
|  | Bit 6 | Index 6040 | END |  |
| Torque <br> （Index 6060＝4） | $X$ | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | 運轉到目標扭力 |

10．Follow the same steps，refer to status switching process for status word $0 x 6041$（bit 0 to bit 6 ），bit $7=$ warn，bit $9=1$（permanently），bit 10＝target frequency reached，bit 11＝output exceeds maximum frequency．

### 13.3.3 Delta Defined Control Mode

There are two control modes.

1. Wiring for hardware (refer to chapter 13-2 Wiring for CANopen)
2. Operation source setting: set Pr.00-21 to 3 for CANopen communication control.
3. Frequency source setting: set Pr. 00.20 to 6 (CANopen setting. If torque control or position control is required, set Pr. 0.02 to 2. Also set Pr. 09.30 to 1 (default setting) to allow new address 60XX to function, the old address 20XX can not support the control function for position and torque.
4. Source of torque setting is set by Pr.11-33.
5. CANopen station setting: set Pr.09-36 (Range of setting is 1~127. When Pr.09-36=0, CANopen slave function is disabled. ) (Note: If error occurred (CAdE or CANopen memory error) as station setting is completed, press Pr.00-02=7 for reset.)
6. CANopen baud rate setting: set Pr.09.37 (CANopen Baud Rate: 1M(0), 500K(1), 250K(2), 125K(3), 100K(4) and 50K(5))
7. CANopen decode method setting: set Pr. 09.40 to 0 (Delta decoding method). It provides two decoding method by using Pr.09-30 and the default setting of the drive is in decoding method 2 (Pr.09-30=1).
8. Decoding method 1. In index 2020.01 enter 0002 H for motor run; 0001 H for motor stop. In index 2020.02 enter 1000, frequency will be 10.00 Hz . Refer to Index 2020 and 2021 for more detail.
9. Decoding method 2. In index 2060.01 enter 0080 H for motor switch on; enter $0 \times 81$ for motor run to the target frequency. Various control mode options are available in Pr.00-40, select your control mode.

### 13.4 CANopen Supporting Index

Basic Index Support by C200:

| Index | Sub | Definition | Factory Setting | R/W | Size | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1000H | 0 | Device type | 00010192H | R | U32 |  |
| 1001H | 0 | Error register | 0 | R | U8 |  |
| 1005H | 0 | COB-ID SYNC message | 80 H | R | U32 |  |
| 1006H | 0 | Communication cycle period | 0 | RW | U32 | Unit: us <br> The setting value should be in a multiple of 500us (integer) within the range 500us to 16 ms |
| 1008H | 0 | Manufacturer device name | 0 | R | U32 |  |
| 1009H | 0 | Manufacturer hardware version | 0 | R | U32 |  |
| 100AH | 0 | Manufacturer software version | 0 | R | U32 |  |
| 100CH | 0 | Guarding time | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: ms |
| 100DH | 0 | Guarding factor | 0 | RW | U8 |  |
| 1010H | 0 | Store Parameter | 2 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | Save all parameters | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Save communication parameter | 1 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1011H | 0 | Restore Parameter | 2 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | Restore all parameters | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Restore communication parameter | 1 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1014H | 0 | COB-ID emergency | 0000080H+Node-ID | R | U32 |  |
| 1015H | 0 | Inhibit time EMCY | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit:100us <br> The setting value should be in a multiple of 10 (integer) |
| 1016H | 0 | Consumer heartbeat time | 1 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | Consumer 1 | 0 | RW | U32 | Unit: 1 ms <br> Disable Guarding time to function properly |
| 1017H | 0 | Producer heartbeat time | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 1ms <br> Disable Guarding time to function properly |
| 1018H | 0 | Number | 0 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | Vender ID | 000001DDH | R | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Product code | 2A00+machine code | R | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | Revision | 00010000H | R | U32 |  |
| 1200H | 0 | Server SDO Parameter | 2 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID Client -> Server | 0000600H+Node-ID | R | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | COB-ID Client <- Server | 0000580H+Node-ID | R | U32 |  |
| 1400H | 0 | Number | 2 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 00000200H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 | RW | U8 | 00:Acyclic\& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |


| Index | Sub | Definition | Factory Setting | R/W | Size | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1401H | 0 | Number | 2 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 80000300H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 | RW | U8 | 00: Acyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |
| 1402H | 0 | Number | 2 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 80000400H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 | RW | U8 | 00: Acyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |
| 1403H | 0 | Number | 2 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 80000500H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 H | RW | U8 | 00: Acyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |
| 1600H | 0 | Number | 2 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 60400010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 60420010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1601H | 0 | Number | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 20264110H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 2026A110H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 2026A210H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1602H | 0 | Number | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 60400010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 607A0020H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 60600008H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1603H | 0 | Number | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 60400010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 60710010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 60600008H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1800H | 0 | Number | 5 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 00000180H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 | RW | U8 | 00: Acyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |


| Index | Sub | Definition | Factory Setting | R/W | Size | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 | Inhibit time | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 100us <br> The setting value should be in a multiple of 10 (integer) |
|  | 4 | CMS-Priority Group | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 5 | Event timer | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 1 ms |
| 1801H | 0 | Number | 5 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 80000280H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 | RW | U8 | 00: Acyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |
|  | 3 | Inhibit time | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 100us <br> The setting value should be in a multiple of 10 (integer) |
|  | 4 | CMS-Priority Group | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 5 | Event timer | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 1ms |
| 1802H | 0 | Number | 5 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 80000380H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 | RW | U8 | 00: Acyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |
|  | 3 | Inhibit time | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 100us <br> The setting value should be in a multiple of 10 (integer) |
|  | 4 | CMS-Priority Group | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 5 | Event timer | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 1ms |
| 1803H | 0 | Number | 5 | R | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | COB-ID used by PDO | 80000480H+Node-ID | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | Transmission Type | 5 | RW | U8 | 00: Acyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 01~240:Cyclic \& Synchronous |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 255:Asynchronous |
|  | 3 | Inhibit time | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 100us <br> The setting value should be in a multiple of 10 (integer) |
|  | 4 | CMS-Priority Group | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 5 | Event timer | 0 | RW | U16 | Unit: 1ms |
| 1A00H | 0 | Number | 2 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 60410010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 60430010 H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1401H | 0 | Number | 4 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 20260110H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 20266110H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 20266210H | RW | U32 |  |


| Index | Sub | Definition | Factory Setting | R/W | Size | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 20266310H | RW | U32 |  |
| 1A02H | 0 | Number | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 60410010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 60640020H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 60610008 H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |
| 1A03H | 0 | Number | 3 | RW | U8 |  |
|  | 1 | 1.Mapped Object | 60410010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.Mapped Object | 60770010H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 3 | 3.Mapped Object | 60610008 H | RW | U32 |  |
|  | 4 | 4.Mapped Object | 0 | RW | U32 |  |

C200 Index:
Parameter index corresponds to each other as following:

## Index

$2000 \mathrm{H}+$ Group
sub-Index
member+1

For example:
Pr. 10.15 (Encoder Slip Error Treatment)
Group
member

$$
10(0 \bar{A} \mathrm{H}) \quad-\quad 15(0 \mathrm{FH})
$$

$$
\text { Index }=2000 \mathrm{H}+0 \mathrm{AH}=200 \mathrm{~A}
$$

$$
\text { Sub Index }=0 \mathrm{FH}+1 \mathrm{H}=10 \mathrm{H}
$$

C200 Control Index:
Delta Standard Mode (Old definition)

| Index | Sub | Definition | Factory Setting | R/W | Size |  | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2020H | 0 | Number | 3 | R | U8 |  |  |
|  | 1 | Control word | 0 | RW | U16 | Bit 0~1 | 00B:disable |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 01B:stop |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10B:disable |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 11B: JOG Enable |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit2~3 | Reserved |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit4~5 | 00B:disable |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 01B: Direction forward |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10B: Reverse |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 11B: Switch Direction |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit6~7 | 00B: $1^{\text {st }}$ step acceleration/deceleration |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 01B: $2^{\text {nd }}$ step acceleration/deceleration |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit8~15 | Reserved |
|  | 2 | vl target velocity ( Hz ) | 0 | RW | U16 |  |  |
|  | 3 | Other trigger | 0 | RW | U16 | Bit0 | 1: E.F. ON |




Delta Standard Mode (Old definition)

| Index | sub | R/W | bit | Factory Setting | bit | Priority | Speed Mode | Torque Mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2060 h | OOh | R |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 01h | RW | 0 | 0 | CMD_ACT | 4 | frmd $=0$ | Tcmd $=0$ |
|  |  |  |  | Pulse 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | fcmd $=$ Fset(Fpid) | Tcmd = Tset |
|  |  |  |  | Pulse 1 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1 |  | Dir | 4 | Pulse 00 None |  |
|  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  | Pulse 01 FWD run command |  |
|  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  | Pulse 10 REV run command |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Pulse $11 \begin{aligned} & \text { Switch current direction } \\ & \text { command }\end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  |  | 3 | 0 | HALT | 3 | Drive run till target speed is attained | Free(Keep running to reach targeting torque) |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Drive stop by declaration setting | Lock(Torque stops at current speed) |
|  |  |  | 4 | 0 | LOCK | 4 | Drive run till target speed is attained |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Frequency stop at current frequency |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | 0 | JOG | 4 | JOG OFF | JOG OFF |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Pulse 1 |  |  | JOG RUN | JOG RUN |
|  |  |  | 6 | 0 | QSTOP | 2 | None | None |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Quick Stop | Quick Stop |
|  |  |  | 7 | 0 | SERVO_ON | 1 | Servo OFF | Servo OFF |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Servo ON | Servo ON |
|  |  |  | 11~8 | 0000 | GEAR | 4 | Master Speed | Master Torque |
|  |  |  |  | 0001~1111 |  |  | $1^{\text {st }} \sim 15^{\text {th }}$ speed switching frequency. |  |
|  |  |  | 13~12 | 00 | ACC/DEC | 4 | 1st accel/decel. |  |
|  |  |  |  | 01 |  |  | 2nd accel/decel |  |
|  |  |  |  | 10 |  |  | 3rd accel/decel |  |
|  |  |  |  | 11 |  |  | 4th accel/decel |  |
|  |  |  | 14 | 0 | EN_SW | 4 | Multi-command and Accel/Dece time switching NOT allowed Multi-command and Accel/Decel time switching ALLOWED | Multi-command and Accel/Decel time switching NOT allowed |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  | Multi-command and Accel/Decel time switching ALLOWED |
|  |  |  | 15 | Pulse 1 | RST | 4 | Clear fault codes | Clear fault codes |
|  |  | RW |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Index | sub | R/W | bit | Factory Setting | bit | Priority | Speed Mode | Torque Mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 03h | RW |  |  |  |  | Speed command (unsigned decimal) |  |
|  | 04h | RW |  |  |  |  |  | - |
|  | 05h | RW |  |  |  |  |  | - |
|  | 06h | RW |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Torque command } \\ \text { (signed decimal) }\end{array}$ |
|  | 07h | RW |  |  |  |  |  | Speed limit (unsigned decimal) |
| 2061h | 01h | R | 0 | 0 | ARRIVE |  | Frequency command not reached | Torque command not reached |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Frequency attained | Torque attained |
|  |  |  | 2~1 | 00 | DIR |  | FWD | FWD |
|  |  |  |  | 01 |  |  | REV run switches to FWD run | REV run switches to FWD run |
|  |  |  |  | 10 |  |  | FWD run switches to REV run | FWD run switches to REV run |
|  |  |  |  | 11 |  |  | REV | REV |
|  |  |  | 5 | 0 | JOG |  | None | None |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | On JOG | On JOG |
|  |  |  | 6 | 0 | QSTOP |  | None | None |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | On Quick Stop | On Quick Stop |
|  |  |  | 7 | 0 | SERVO_ON |  | PWM OFF | PWM OFF |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | PWM ON | PWM ON |
|  |  |  | 8 | 0 | PRLOCK |  | Parameters NOT locked | Parameters NOT locked |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Parameter Lock | Parameter Lock |
|  |  |  | 9 | 0 | WARN |  | NO warning | NO warning |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Warning | Warning |
|  |  |  | 10 | 0 | ERROR |  | No error | No error |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | Error detected | Error detected |
|  |  |  | 11 | 0 | IGBT_OK |  | IGBT OFF | IGBT OFF |
|  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | IGBT ON | IGBT ON |
|  |  |  | 15~11 | - | - |  | - | - |
|  | 02h | R |  |  | Velocity cmd |  | Actual output frequency | Actual output frequency |
|  | 03h | R |  |  | - |  |  |  |
|  | 04h | R | - |  |  |  | - | - |
|  | 05h | R |  |  |  |  | Actual position (absolute) |  |
|  | 06h | R |  |  | Torq Cmd |  |  | Actual position (absolute) |
|  | 07h | R |  |  |  |  | Actual torque | Actual torque |

DS402 Standard

| Index | Sub | Definition | Factory <br> Setting | R/W | Size | Unit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PDO } \\ & \text { Map } \end{aligned}$ | Mode | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6007h | 0 | Abort connection option code | 2 | RW | S16 | Yes |  |  | 0 : No action |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2: Disable Voltage, |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3: quick stop |
| 603Fh | 0 | Error code | 0 | R0 | U16 |  | Yes |  |  |  |
| 6040h | 0 | Control word | 0 | RW | U16 |  | Yes |  |  |  |
| 6041h | 0 | Status word | 0 | R0 | U16 |  | Yes |  |  |
| 6042h | 0 | vl target velocity | 0 | RW | S16 | rpm | Yes | vl |  |
| 6043h | 0 | vl velocity demand | 0 | RO | S16 | rpm | Yes | vl |  |
| 6044h | 0 | vl control effort | 0 | RO | S16 | rpm | Yes | vl |  |
| 604Fh | 0 | vl ramp function time | 10000 | RW | U32 | 1 ms | Yes | vI | Unit must be: 100 ms , and |
| 6050h | 0 | v/ slow down time | 10000 | RW | U32 | 1 ms | Yes | vl | check if the setting is set to |
| 6051h | 0 | vl quick stop time | 1000 | RW | U32 | 1 ms | Yes | vl | 0. |
| 605Ah | 0 | Quick stop option code | 2 | RW | S16 | - | No |  | 0 : disable drive function 1 :slow down on slow down |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ramp |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2: slow down on quick stop ramp |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5 slow down on slow down ramp and stay in QUICK STOP |


| Index | Sub | Definition | Factory <br> Setting | R/W | Size | UnitPDO <br> Map | Mode | Note |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

### 13.5 CANopen Fault Code

| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | CANopen fault register (bit 0~7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fault <br> ocA <br> Oc at accel | 0001H | Over-current during acceleration | 2213 H | 1 |
| ocd Oc at decel | 0002H | Over-current during deceleration | 2213 H | 1 |
| Fault <br> ocn <br> Oc at normal SPD | 0003H | Over-current during steady status operation | 2214H | 1 |
| Fault <br> GFF <br> Ground fault | 0004H | Ground fault. When (one of) the output terminal(s) is grounded, short circuit current is more than $50 \%$ of AC motor drive rated current. <br> NOTE: The short circuit protection is provided for AC motor drive Protection, not for protection of the user. | 2240 H | 1 |
| Fault $\quad$ HaND occ Short Circuit | 0005H | Short-circuit is detected between upper bridge and lower bridge of the IGBT module. | 2250H | 1 |
|  | 0006H | Over-current at stop. Hardware failure in current detection | 2314H | 1 |
|  | 0007H | Over-current during acceleration. <br> Hardware failure in current detection | 3210 H | 2 |
| Fault $\quad$ HaNo ovd Ovat decel | 0008H | Over-current during deceleration. Hardware failure in current detection. | 3210 H | 2 |
| Fault $\quad$ HAND ovn Ovat normal SPD | 0009H | Over-current during steady speed. Hardware failure in current detection. 230V: 450Vdc; 460V: 900Vdc | 3210 H | 2 |


| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | ```CANopen fault register (bit 0~7)``` |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fault <br> ovS <br> Ov at stop | 000AH | Over-voltage at stop. Hardware failure in current detection | 3210 H | 2 |
|  | 000BH | DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06.00 during acceleration. | 3220 H | 2 |
| Fault <br> Lvd <br> Lv at decel | 000CH | DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06.00 during deceleration. | 3220 H | 2 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fault } \\ & \text { Lvn } \\ & \text { Lvand normal SPD } \end{aligned}$ | 000DH | DC BUS voltage is less than Pr. 06.00 in constant speed. | 3220 H | 2 |
| Fault <br> LvS <br> Lv at stop | 000EH | DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 at stop | 3220 H | 2 |
|  | 000FH | Phase Loss Protection | 3130 H | 2 |
| Fault <br> oH1 <br> IGBT over heat | 0010H | IGBT overheat IGBT temperature exceeds protection level. $\begin{aligned} & 1 \sim 15 \mathrm{HP}: 90^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ & 20 \sim 100 \mathrm{HP}: 100^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | 4310 H | 3 |
| Fault <br> oH2 <br> Hear Sink oH | 0011H | Heatsink overheat <br> Heat sink temperature exceeds 900 C | 4310H | 3 |
| Fault $\mathrm{tH} 10$ <br> Thermo 1 open | 0012H | Temperature detection circuit error (IGBT) <br> IGBT NTC | FFOOH | 3 |
| Fault hano tH20 Thermo 2 open | 0013H | Temperature detection circuit error (capacity module) <br> CAP NTC | FF01H | 3 |
| Fault <br> PWR <br> Power RST OFF | 0014H | Power RST off | FF02H | 2 |


| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | CANopen fault register (bit 0~7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0015H | Overload. The AC motor drive detects excessive drive output current. <br> NOTE: The AC motor drive can withstand up to $150 \%$ of the rated current <br> for a maximum of 60 seconds. | 2310 H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> EoL1 <br> Thermal relay 1 | 0016H | Electronics thermal relay 1 protection | 2310H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> EoL2 <br> Thermal relay 2 | 0017H | Electronics thermal relay 2 protection | 2310H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> oH3 <br> Motor over heat | 0018H | Motor overheating The AC motor drive detects that the internal temperature exceeds Pr.06-30 (PTC level) | FF20H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> ot 1 <br> Over torque 1 | 001AH | These two fault codes will be displayed when output current exceeds the over-torque detection level (Pr.06.07 | 8311H | 3 |
| Fault <br> ot2 <br> Over torque 2 | 001BH | or Pr.06.10) and exceeds over-torque detection(Pr. 06.08 or Pr.06.11) and it is set 2 or 4 in Pr.06-06 or Pr.06-09. | 8311H | 3 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> uC <br> Under torque 1 | 001 CH | Low current | 8321H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> cF1 <br> EEPROM write Err | 001EH | Internal EEPROM can not be programmed. | 5530H | 5 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> cF2 <br> EEPROM read Err | 001FH | Internal EEPROM can not be read. | 5530H | 5 |
| Fault <br> cd1 <br> las sensor Err | 0021H | U-phase error | FF04H | 1 |


| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | CANopen fault register (bit 0~7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fault <br> cd2 <br> Ibs sensor Err | 0022H | V-phase error | FF05H | 1 |
| Fault $\quad$ haNo cd3 Ics sensor Err | 0023H | W-phase error | FF06H | 1 |
|  | 0024H | cc (current clamp) hardware error | FF07H | 5 |
| Fault Hd1 oc HW Error | 0025H | oc hardware error | FF08H | 5 |
| Fault HaND Hd2 ov HW Error | 0026H | ov hardware error | FF09H | 5 |
|  | 0027H | GFF hardware error | FFOAH | 5 |
|  | 0028H | Auto tuning error | FF21H | 1 |
| Fault <br> AFE <br> PID Fbk Error | 0029H | PID loss (ACI) | FF22H | 7 |
| FaultPaNo <br> PGF1 <br> PG Fbk Error | 002AH | PG feedback error | 7301H | 7 |
|  | 002BH | PG feedback loss | 7301H | 7 |
| Fault PGF3 PG Fbk Over SPD | 002CH | PG feedback stall | 7301H | 7 |


| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | CANopen fault register (bit 0~7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fault <br> PGF4 <br> PG Fbk deviate | 002DH | PG slip error | 7301H | 7 |
| Fault <br> PGF5 <br> PG HW error | 0041H | PG hardware error | 7301H | 5 |
| Fault $\quad$ PGr1 PG ref Error | 002EH | Pulse input error | 7300H | 7 |
| Fault PGr2 PG refloss | 002FH | Pulse input loss | 7300H | 7 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> ACE <br> AClloss | 0030H | ACl loss | FFOOH | 1 |
| Fault  <br> EF  <br> Exand  <br> External Fault  | 0031H | External Fault <br> When input EF (N.O.) on external terminal is closed to GND, AC motor drive stops output $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, and W . | 9000 H | 5 |
| Fault EF1 Emergency stop | 0032H | Emergency stop <br> When the multi-function input terminals MI1 to MI6 are set to emergency stop, the AC motor drive stops output U, V, W and the motor coasts to stop | 9000 H | 5 |
| Fault hand bb Base block | 0033H | External Base Block <br> When the external input terminals MI1 to MI16 are set as bb and active, the AC motor drive output will be turned off | 9000 H | 5 |
| Fault $\quad$ Pcod Password Error | 0034H | Password will be locked if three fault passwords are entered | 6320H | 5 |
| Fault <br> ccod <br> SW code Error | 0035H | Software error | 6320H | 5 |


| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | CANopen fault register (bit 0~7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fault CE1 Modbus CMD err | 0036H | Illegal function code | 7500H | 4 |
| Fault cE2 Mand Modbus ADDR err | 0037H | Illegal data address (00H to 254 H ) | 7500H | 4 |
| Fault $\quad$ cE3 Modbus DATA err | 0038H | Illegal data value | 7500H | 4 |
| Fault <br> cE4 <br> Modbus slave FLT | 0039H | Data is written to read-only address | 7500H | 4 |
| Fault <br> cE10 <br> Modbus time out | 003AH | Modbus transmission timeout. | 7500H | 4 |
| Fault $\quad$ haND cP10 Keypad time out | 003BH | Keypad transmission timeout. | 7500H | 4 |
| Fault $\quad$ bF Braking fault | 003CH | Brake resistor fault | 7110H | 4 |
|  | 003DH | Motor Y- $\Delta$ switch error | 3330 H | 2 |
| Fault $\quad$ HAND <br> Deb. Energy back | 003EH | Energy regeneration when decelerating | 3320 H | 2 |
| Fault oSL <br> Over slip Error | 003FH | Overslip error. Slip exceeds Pr.05.26 limit and slip duration exceeds Pr. 05.27 setting. | FFOOH | 7 |
| Fault <br> ocU <br> Unknow Over Apm | 0042H | Over current caused by unknown reason | 2310 H | 1 |


| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | CANopen fault register (bit 0~7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fault <br> ovU <br> Unknow Over volt. | 0043H | Over voltage caused by unknown reason | 3210 H | 2 |
| Fault $\quad$ S1 S1-Emergy stop | 0049H | External emergency stop | 9000 H | 5 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> OPHL <br> U phase lacked | 0052H | U phase output phase loss | 3131H | 2 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> OPHL <br> U phase lacked | 0053H | $V$ phase output phase loss | 3132H | 2 |
| Fault <br> OPHL <br> U phase lacked | 0054H | W phase output phase loss | 3133H | 2 |
| Fault <br> aocc <br> A phase short | 004FH | A-phase short | 2240 H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> bocc <br> B phase short | 0050H | B-phase short | 2240 H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> cocc <br> C phase short | 0051H | C-phase short | 2240H | 1 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> CGdE <br> Guarding T-out | 0065H | Guarding time-out 1 | 8130H | 4 |
| Fault <br> CHbE <br> Heartbeat T-out | 0066H | Heartbeat time-out | 8130H | 4 |
| HAND <br> Fault <br> CSyE <br> SYNC T-out | 0067H | CAN synchrony error | 8700H | 4 |


| Display | Fault code | Description | CANopen fault code | CANopen fault register (bit 0~7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fault <br> CbFE <br> CAN/S bus off | 0068H | CAN bus off | 8140H | 4 |
| Fault ${ }^{\text {CIdE }}$ CAN/S Idx exceed | 0069H | Can index exceed | 8110H | 4 |
|  | 006AH | CAN address error | 0x8100 | 4 |
| Fault <br> CFdE <br> CAN/S FRAM fail | 006BH | CAN frame fail | 0x8100 | 4 |

### 13.6 CANopen LED Function

There are two CANopen flash signs: RUN and ERR.
RUN LED:

| LED status | Condition | CANopen State |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OFF |  | Initial |
| Blinking |  | Pre-Operation |
| Single flash |  | Stopped |
| ON |  | Operation |

ERR LED:

| LED status | Condition/ State |
| :---: | :---: |
| OFF | No Error |
| Single <br> flash | One Message fail |
| Double <br> flash | Guarding fail or heartbeat fail |
| Triple flash | SYNC fail |
| ON | Bus off |

# Chapter 14 PLC Function 

14.1 PLC Overview
14.2 Precautions for Using PLC
14.3 Start-up
14.4 PLC Ladder Diagram
14.5 PLC Devices
14.6 Commands
14.7 Error Code and Troubleshoot

### 14.1 PLC Overview

### 14.1.1 Introduction

The built in PLC function in C2000 allows following commands: WPLSoft, basic commands and application commands; the operation methods are the same as Delta DVPPLC series. Other than that, CANopen master provides 8 stations for synchronous control and 126 asynchronous controls.
\#, Note
In C2000, CANopen master synchronous control complies with DS402 standard and supports homing mode, speed mode, torque mode and point to point control mode; CANopen slave supports two control modes, speed mode and torque mode.

### 14.1.2 Ladder Diagram Editor - WPLSoft

WPLSoft is a program editor of Delta DVP-PLC series and C200 series for WINDOWS. Besides general PLC program planning and general WINDOWS editing functions, such as cut, paste, copy, multi-windows, WPLSoft also provides various Chinese/English comment editing and other special functions (e.g. register editing, settings, the data readout, the file saving, and contacts monitor and set, etc.).
Following is the system requirement for WPLSoft:

| Item | System Requirement |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operation System | Windows 95/98/2000/NT/ME/XP |
| CPU | Pentium 90 and above |
| Memory | 16 MB and above (32MB and above is recommended) |
| Hard Disk | Capacity: 50 MB and above <br> CD-ROM (for installing WPLSoft) |
| Monitor | Resolution: $640 \times 480,16$ colors and above, <br> It is recommended to set display setting of Windows to 800 $\times 600$. |
| Mouse | General mouse or the device compatible with Windows |
| Printer | Printer with Windows driver |
| RS-232 port | At least one of COM1 to COM8 can be connected to PLC |
| Applicable Models | All Delta DVP-PLC series and C200 series |

## 14．2 Precautions for Using PLC Functions

1．Default setting of PLC communication protocol is $8, \mathrm{~N}, 2,19200$ ，station number 2 ．
2．Host controller can read／write data from／to both the AC motor drive and the internal PLC program by setting the drive and internal PLC program to two different station numbers．For example，if user wants to set AC motor drive as station 1 and PLC as station 2，please write following setting to the host controller：
When setting 01 （Station）03（Read）0400（Address）0001（1 data），the host controller can read the Pr．04－00 from the AC motor drive．

When setting 02（Station）03（Read）0400（Address）0001（1 data），host controller will read X0 data from the internal PLC program．
3．The internal PLC program will stop operation when upload／download programs．
4．When using WPR command to write parameters，parameters can be changed for a maximum of $10^{9}$ times．It is crucial not to exceed this limit to prevent occurrence of serious error．
5．When Pr．00－04 is set to 28 ，D1043 value of PLC register will be displayed on the digital keypad：


0 ～ 999 display：


1000 ～ 9999 display：It will only display the first 3 digits．The LED at the bottom－right corner will light to indicate 10 times of the display value．For example，the actual value for the following figure is $100 \times 10=1000$ ．


10000～65535 display：It will only display the first 3 digits．The LED at the bottom－right corner and the single decimal point between the middle and the right－most numbers will light to indicate 100 times of the display value．For example，the actual value for the following figure is $100 \times 100=10000$ ．
6．When PLC Stop mode，通訊 RS－485 被 PLC 使用。
7．When PLC is in PLC Run or PLC Stop mode，Pr．00－02（settings 9 and 10）are disabled．
8．When Pr．00－02 is set to 6 ，PLC function settings will return to factory settings．
9．When the Input Terminal X of PLC is programmed，the corresponding MI will be disabled（no function）．
10．當 PLC 有寫到輸入接點 Y0，Y1，Y3，Y4 時，所對應的 RY1，RY2，DFM1，DFM2 功能會無作用。
11．當 PLC 有寫到類比輸出 D1040 ，D1045 時，所對應的 AFM1 ，AFM2 功能會無作用。
12．When PLC function is programmed with FREQ command，AC motor drive frequency is now under PLC function control．The setting of Pr．00－20 and Hand ON／OFF are disabled and has no control over AC motor drive frequency．
13. When PLC is programmed with TORQ command, AC motor drive torque is now under PLC function control. The setting of Pr.11-33 and Hand ON/OFF function are disabled and has no control over AC motor drive torque.

### 14.3 Start-up

### 14.3.1 The Steps for PLC Execution

Please operate PLC functions by following the steps indicate below:
When using KPC-CE01 series digital keypad, switch the mode to PLC2 for program download/upload:
A. Press MODE key and select 'PLC'.
B. Press 'UP' key and look for 'PLC2' then press 'ENTER'.
C. If succeed, display 'END' for one to two seconds and return to 'PLC2' page.

The PLC warning that is displayed before program downloaded to C2000 can be ignored, please continue the operation.
PG
Disable

Run PLC
PLED
PLC Stop

1. Connection: Connect RJ-45 of AC motor drive to the computer by using RS485.

2. Run the program.
```
PLC
* 1.Disable
    2.PLC Run
    3.PLC Stop
```

- PLC function, select function 2 (PLC Run).

1: Disable (PLCO)
2: PLC Run (PLC1)
3: PLC Stop (PLC2)
Optional accessories: Digital keypad KPC-CE01, display PLC function as shown in the ().
When external input terminals (MI1~MI8) are set to PLC Mode select bit0 (51) or PLC Mode select bit1 (52), it will force to switch to PLC mode regardless the terminal is ON or OFF. Meanwhile, switching via keypad is disabled. Please refer to the chart below:

| PLC Mode | PLC Mode select bit1(52) | PLC Mode select bit0 (51) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Disable (PLC 0) | OFF | OFF |
| PLC Run (PLC 1) | OFF | ON |
| PLC Stop (PLC 2) | ON | OFF |
| Previous state | ON | ON |

When KPE-LE02 execute PLC function:

1. When switching the page from PLC to PLC1, it will execute PLC. The motion of PLC
(Execute/Stop) is controlled by WPL editor.
2. When switching the page from PLC to PLC2, it will stop PLC. Again the motion of PLC (Execute/Stop) is controlled by WPL editor.
3. The control of external terminals follows the same method.

## NOTE

When input/output terminals (FWD REV MI1~MI8 MI10~15, Relay1, Relay2 RY10~RY15, MO1~MO2 MO10~MO11,) are used in PLC program, they cannot be used in other places. Fro example, when PLC program (PLC1 or PLC2) is activated, such as when it controls Y0, the corresponding output terminals Relay (RA/RB/RC) will be used. At this moment, Pr.03.00 setting will be invalid since the terminal has been used by PLC. Refer to Pr.02-52, 02-53, 03-30 to check which DI DO AO are occupied by PLC.

### 14.3.2 I/O Device Reference Table

## Input device:

| Device | X0 | X1 | X2 | X3 | X4 | X5 | X6 | X7 | X10 | X11 | X12 | X13 | X14 | X15 | X16 | X17 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | FWD | REV | MI1 | MI2 | MI3 | MI4 | MI5 | MI6 | MI7 | MI8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1: I/O extension card

## Output device:

| Device | Y 0 | Y 1 | Y 2 | Y 3 | Y 4 | Y 5 | Y 6 | Y 7 | Y 10 | Y 11 | Y 12 | Y 13 | Y 14 | Y 15 | Y 16 | Y 17 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | RY 1 | RY 2 |  | MO 1 | MO 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1: I/O extension card

### 14.3.3 WPLSoft Installation

Download PLC program toC200: Refer to D. 3 to D. 7 for program coding and download the editor (WPLSoft V2.09) at DELTA website http://www.delta.com.tw/industrialautomation/


### 14.3.4 Program Input



### 14.3.5 Program Download

Please download the program by following steps:

Step 1. Press 裙 button for compiler after inputting program in WPLSoft.

Step 2. After compiler is finished, choose the item "Write to PLC" in the communication items.

After finishing Step 2, the program will be downloaded from WPLSoft to the AC motor drive by the communication format.

### 14.3.6 Program Monitor

If you execute "start monitor" in the communication item during executing PLC, the ladder diagram will be shown as follows.


### 14.4 Ladder Diagram

### 14.4.1 Program Scan Chart of the PLC Ladder Diagram

Calculate the result by ladder diagram algorithm (it doesn't sent to the outer output point but the inner equipment will output immediately.)


Repeats the execution in cycle.

### 14.4.2 Ladder Diagram

Ladder diagram is a diagram language that applied on the automatic control and it is also a diagram that made up of the symbols of electric control circuit. PLC procedures are finished after ladder diagram editor edits the ladder diagram. It is easy to understand the control flow that indicated with diagram and also accept by technical staff of electric control circuit. Many basic symbols and motions of ladder diagram are the same as mechanical and electrical equipments of traditional automatic power panel, such as button, switch, relay, timer, counter and etc.

The kinds and amounts of PLC internal equipment will be different with brands. Although internal equipment has the name of traditional electric control circuit, such as relay, coil and contact. It doesn't have the real components in it. In PLC, it just has a basic unit of internal memory. If this bit is 1 , it means the coil is ON and if this bit is 0 , it means the coil is OFF. You should read the corresponding value of that bit when using contact (Normally Open, NO or contact a). Otherwise, you should read the opposite sate of corresponding value of that bit when using contact (Normally Closed, NC or contact b). Many relays will need many bits, such as 8 -bits makes up a byte. 2 bytes can make up a word. 2 words make up double word. When using many relays to do calculation, such as add/subtraction or shift, you could use byte, word
or double word. Furthermore, the two equipments, timer and counter, in PLC not only have coil but also value of counting time and times.

In conclusion, each internal storage unit occupies fixed storage unit. When using these equipments, the corresponding content will be read by bit, byte or word.

Brief introduction to the internal devices of PLC:

| Internal Device | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| Input Relay | Input relay is the basic storage unit of internal memory that corresponds to <br> external input point (it is the terminal that used to connect to external input switch <br> and receive external input signal). Input signal from external will decide it to <br> display 0 or 1. You couldn't change the state of input relay by program design or <br> forced ON/OFF via WPLSoft. The contacts (contact a, b) can be used unlimitedly. <br> If there is no input signal, the corresponding input relay could be empty and can't <br> be used with other functions. <br> $\boxed{V} \quad$ Equipment indication method: X0, X1...X7, X10, X11... The symbol of <br> equipment is X and numbering in octal. |
| Output Relay | Output relay is the basic storage unit of internal memory that corresponds to <br> external output point (it is used to connect to external load). It can be driven by <br> input relay contact, the contact of other internal equipment and itself contact. It <br> uses a normally open contact to connect to external load and other contacts can <br> be used unlimitedly as input contacts. It doesn't have the corresponding output <br> relay, if need, it can be used as internal relay. <br> $\square$ <br> Equipment indication: Y0, Y1...Y7, Y10, Y11... The symbol of equipment is |
| Y and numbering in octal. |  |


|  | numbering in decimal system. The different number range corresponds with the different timing period. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Data register | PLC needs to handle data and operation when controlling each order, timer value and counter value. The data register is used to store data or parameters. It stores 16 -bit binary number, i.e. a word, in each register. It uses two continuous number of data register to store double words. |
|  | $\square \quad$ Equipment indication: D0, D1, ..,D399. The symbol of equipment is $D$ and numbering in decimal system. |

## The structure of ladder diagram and information:

| Ladder Diagram Structure | Explanation | Command | Device |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\longrightarrow \vdash$ | Normally open, contact a | LD | X, Y, M, T, C |
| 4 | Normally closed, contact b | LDI | X, Y, M, T, C |
| $\longrightarrow \longmapsto \vdash \vdash$ | Serial normally open | AND | X, Y, M, T, C |
| $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | Parallel normally open | OR | X, Y, M, T, C |
|  | Parallel normally closed | ORI | X, Y, M, T, C |
|  | Rising-edge trigger switch | LDP | X, Y, M, T, C |
| $\|\downarrow\|+$ | Falling-edge trigger switch | LDF | X, Y, M, T, C |
| $\dashv \vdash\|\uparrow\|$ | Rising-edge trigger in serial | ANDP | X, Y, M, T, C |
| $\dashv \longmapsto \vdash \mid$ | Falling-edge trigger in serial | ANDF | X, Y, M, T, C |
|  | Rising-edge trigger in parallel | ORP | X, Y, M, T, C |
|  | Falling-edge trigger in parallel | ORF | X, Y, M, T, C |
| $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | Block in serial | ANB | none |


|  | Block in parallel | ORB | none |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Multiple output | MRS <br> MRS <br> IP | none |
|  | Output command of coil <br> drive | OUT | Y, M |
|  | Basic command, <br> Application command | Basic command <br> Application <br> command |  |
|  | Inverse logic | INV | none |

### 14.4.3 The Edition of PLC Ladder Diagram

The program edited method is from left power line to right power line. (The right power line will be omitted during the edited of WPLSoft.) After editing a row, go to editing the next row. The maximum contacts in a row are 11 contacts. If you need more than 11 contacts, you could have the new row and start with continuous line to continue more input devices. The continuous number will be produced automatically and the same input point can be used repeatedly. The drawing is shown as follows.


The operation of ladder diagram is to scan from left upper corner to right lower corner. The output handling, including the operation frame of coil and application command, at the most right side in ladder diagram.

Take the following diagram for example; we analyze the process step by step. The number at the right corner is the explanation order.


The explanation of command order:

| 1 | LD | YO |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | OR | MO |
| 3 | AND | X1 |
| 4 | LD | XU |

AND M1
ORB
5
LD $\quad$ Y1
AND X 4
The explanation of command order:
6 LD T0
AND M3
ORB
7 ANB
8 OUT Y1
TMR T0 K10
The detail explanation of basic structure of ladder diagram

1. LD (LDI) command: give the command LD or LDI in the start of a block.


AND Block


OR Block

The structures of command LDP and LDF are similar to the command LD. The difference is that command LDP and LDF will act in the rising-edge or falling-edge when contact is ON as shown in the following.

2. AND (ANI) command: single device connects to a device or a block in series.


The structures of ANDP and ANDF are the same but the action is in rising-edge or falling-edge.
3. OR (ORI) command: single device connects to a device or a block.


The structures of ORP and ORF are the same but the action is in rising-edge or falling-edge.
4. ANB command: a block connects to a device or a block in series.

5. ORB command: a block connects to a device or a block in parallel.


If there are several blocks when operate ANB or ORB, they should be combined to blocks or network from up to down or from left to right.
6. MPS, MRD, MPP commands: Divergent memory of multi-output. It can produce many various outputs.
7. The command MPS is the start of divergent point. The divergent point means the connection place between horizontal line and vertical line. We should determine to have contact memory command or not according to the contacts status in the same vertical line. Basically, each contact could have memory command but in some places of ladder diagram conversion will be omitted due to the PLC operation convenience and capacity limit. MPS command can be used for 8 continuous times and you can recognize this command by the symbol " $\rceil$ ".
8. MRD command is used to read memory of divergent point. Because the logical status is the same in the same horizontal line, it needs to read the status of original contact to keep on analyzing other ladder diagram. You can recognize the command MRD by the symbol " $F$ ".
9. MPP command is used to read the start status of the top level and pop it out from stack. Because it is the last item of the horizontal line, it means the status of this horizontal line is ending.


### 14.4.4 The Example for Designing Basic Program

## Start, Stop and Latching

In the same occasions, it needs transient close button and transient open button to be start and stop switch. Therefore, if you want to keep the action, you should design latching circuit. There are several latching circuits in the following:

## Example 1: the latching circuit for priority of stop

When start normally open contact $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}$, stop normally contact $\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{Off}$, and $\mathrm{Y} 1=\mathrm{On}$ are set at the same time, if $X 2=O n$, the coil Y1 will stop acting. Therefore, it calls priority of stop.


## Example 2: the latching circuit for priority of start

When start normally open contact $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}$, stop normally contact $\mathrm{X} 2=$ Off and $\mathrm{Y} 1=\mathrm{On}$ (coil Y 1 will be active and latching) are valid at the same time, if $\mathrm{X} 2=O n$, coil Y 1 will be active due to latched contact. Therefore, it calls priority of start.


## Example 3: the latching circuit of SET and RST commands

The figure at the right side is latching circuit that made up of RST and SET command. It is top priority of stop when RST command is set behind SET command. When executing PLC from up to down, The coil Y1 is ON and coil Y 1 will be OFF when X 1 and X2 act at the same time, therefore it calls priority of stop.
It is top priority of start when SET command is set after RST command. When X1 and X 2 act at the same time, Y 1 is ON so it calls top priority of start.

Top priority of stop


Top priority of start


## The common control circuit

## Example 4: condition control

X1 and X3 can start/stop Y1 separately, X2 and X4 can start/stop Y2 separately and they are all self latched circuit. Y 1 is an element for Y 2 to do AND function due to the normally open contact connects to Y 2 in series. Therefore, Y 1 is the input of Y 2 and Y 2 is also the input of Y 1 .


## Example 5: Interlock control

The figure above is the circuit of interlock control. Y1 and Y2 will act according to the start contact X1 and X2. Y1 and Y2 will act not at the same time, once one of them acts and the other won't act. (This is called interlock.) Even if X 1 and X 2 are valid at the same time, Y 1 and Y 2 won't act at the same time due to up-to-down scan of ladder diagram. For this ladder diagram, Y 1 has higher priority than Y 2 .


If add normally close contact Y 2 into Y 1 circuit to be an input for Y1 to do AND function. (as shown in the left side) Y 1 is an input of Y 2 and Y 2 can stop Y1 after acting. In this way, Y1 and Y2 can execute in sequential.

## Example 7: Oscillating Circuit

The period of oscillating circuit is $\Delta T+\Delta T$


The figure above is a very simple ladder step diagram. When starting to scan Y 1 normally close contact, Y1 normally close contact is close due to the coil Y1 is OFF. Then it will scan Y1 and the coil Y 1 will be ON and output 1 . In the next scan period to scan normally close contact Y 1 , Y1 normally close contact will be open due to Y 1 is ON. Finally, coil Y1 will be OFF. The result of repeated scan, coil $Y$ will output the vibrating pulse with cycle time $\Delta T$ (On) $+\Delta T$ (Off).

The vibrating circuitry of cycle time $\Delta T(O n)+\Delta T$ (Off):


The figure above uses timer T0 to control coil Y 1 to be ON. After Y 1 is ON , timer T0 will be closed at the next scan period and output Y 1 . The oscillating circuit will be shown as above. ( n is the setting of timer and it is decimal number. T is the base of timer. (clock period))

## Example 8: Blinking Circuit



The figure above is common used oscillating circuit for indication light blinks or buzzer alarms. It uses two timers to control On/OFF time of Y1 coil. If figure, n 1 and n 2 are timer setting of T1 and T2. T is the base of timer (clock period)

## Example 9: Triggered Circuit



In figure above, the rising-edge differential command of $X 0$ will make coil $M 0$ to have a single pulse of $\Delta \mathrm{T}$ (a scan time). Y1 will be ON during this scan time. In the next scan time, coil M0 will be OFF, normally close M0 and normally close Y1 are all closed. However, coil Y1 will keep on being ON and it will make coil Y1 to be OFF once a rising-edge comes after input X0 and coil MO is ON for a scan time. The timing chart is as shown above. This circuit usually executes alternate two actions with an input. From above timing: when input XO is a square wave of a period T , output coil Y 1 is square wave of a period 2 T .

## Example 10: Delay Circuit



When input X 0 is ON , output coil Y 1 will be ON at the same time due to the corresponding normally close contact OFF makes timer T10 to be OFF. Output coil Y1 will be OFF after delaying 100 seconds (K1000*0.1 seconds $=100$ seconds) once input X0 is OFF and T10 is ON. Please refer to timing chart above.

Example 11: Output delay circuit, in the following example, the circuit is made up of two timers.

No matter input X0 is ON or OFF, output Y4 will be delay.


## Example12: Extend Timer Circuit

In this circuit, the total delay time from input X 0 is close and output Y 1 is $\mathrm{ON}=(\mathrm{n} 1+\mathrm{n} 2)^{*} \mathrm{~T}$. where T is clock period. Timer: T11, T12; Timer cycle: T.


### 14.5 PLC Devices Function

| Items | Specifications | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Control Method | Stored program, cyclic scan <br> system | I/O refresh instruction is <br> available |
| I/O Processing Method | Batch processing (when END <br> instruction is executed) | Application commands (1 ~ <br> dozens us) |
| Execution Speed | Basic commands (minimum 0.24 <br> us) | Instruction, Ladder Logic, SFC |


|  | Device | Item |  | Range |  | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{0}{0} \\ \frac{0}{0} \\ \frac{1}{a} \\ \hline \frac{\pi}{\square} \\ \frac{\pi}{0} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | X | External Input Relay |  | X0~X17, 16 points, octal number system | Total is 32 points | Correspond to external input point |
|  | Y | External Output Relay |  | Y0~Y17, 16 points, octal number system |  | Correspond to external output point |
|  | M | Auxiliary | For general | M0~M799, 800 points | Total is 192 points | Contacts can switch to On/Off in program |
|  |  |  | For special | $\begin{aligned} & \text { M1000~M1079, } 80 \\ & \text { points } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
|  | T | Timer | 100ms timer | T0~T159, 160 points | Total is 16 points | When the timer indicated by TMR command attains the setting, the T contact with the same number will be On. |
|  | C | Counter | 16-bit count up for general | C0~C79, 80 points | Total is 80 points | When the counter indicated by CNT command attains the setting, the C contact with the same number will be On. |
|  | T | Present value of timer |  | T0~T15, 160 points |  | When timer attains, the contact of timer will be On. |
|  | C | Present value of counter |  | C0~C79, 16-bit counter, 80 points |  | When timer attains, the contact of timer will be On. |
|  | D | Data register | For latched | D0~D399, 400 points | Total is 1300 points | It can be memory area for storing data. |
|  |  |  | For general | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D1000~D1099, } 100 \\ & \text { points } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
|  |  |  | For special | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D2000~D2799, } 800 \\ & \text { points } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0}} \\ & \stackrel{1}{\omega} \\ & \overline{0} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | K | Decimal |  | K-32,768 ~ K32,767 (16-bit operation) |  |  |
|  | H | Hexadecimal |  | H0000 ~ HFFFF (16-bit operation) |  |  |
| Communication port (program read/write) |  |  |  | RS485 (slave) |  |  |
| Analog input/output |  |  |  | Built-in 2 analog inputs and 1 analog output |  |  |
| Function extension module (optional) |  |  |  | EMC-D42A; EMC-R6AA; EMCD611A |  |  |

### 14.5.1 Devices Functions

## The Function of Input/output Contacts

The function of input contact $X$ : input contact $X$ reads input signal and enter PLC by connecting with input equipment. It is unlimited usage times for contact $A$ or contact $B$ of each input contact $X$ in program. The On/Off of input contact $X$ can be changed with the On/Off of input equipment but can't be changed by using peripheral equipment (WPLSoft).

## The Function of Output Contact Y

The mission of output contact $Y$ is to drive the load that connects to output contact $Y$ by sending On/Off signal. There are two kinds of output contact: one is relay and the other is transistor. It is unlimited usage times for $A$ or $B$ contact of each output contact $Y$ in program. But there is number for output coil $Y$ and it is recommended to use one time in program. Otherwise, the output result will be decided by the circuit of last output Y with PLC program scan method.


The output of Y 0 will be decided by circuit 2, i.e. decided by On/Off of X10.

## Value, Constant [K] / [H]

| Constant | K | Decimal | K-32,768 ~ K32,767 (16-bit operation) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | H | Hexadecimal | H0000 $\sim$ HFFFF (16-bit operation) |

There are five value types for DVP-PLC to use by the different control destination. The following is the explanation of value types.
Binary Number (BIN)
It uses binary system for the PLC internal operation or storage. The relative information of binary system is in the following.

| Bit | Bit is the basic unit of binary system, the status are 1 or 0. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nibble | It is made up of continuous 4 bits, such as b3~b0. It can be used to <br> represent number 0~9 of decimal or 0~F of hexadecimal. |
| Byte | It is made up of continuous 2 nibbles, i.e. 8 bits, b7~b0. It can used to <br> represent 00~FF of hexadecimal system. |
| Word | It is made up of continuous 2 bytes, i.e. $16-$ bit, b15~b0. It can used to <br> represent 0000~FFFF of hexadecimal system. |
| Double Word | It is made up of continuous 2 words, i.e. 32-bit, b31~b0. It can used to <br> represent 00000000~FFFFFFFF of hexadecimal system. |

The relations among bit, nibble, byte, word, and double word of binary number are shown as follows.

$>$ Octal Number (OCT)
The numbers of external input and output terminal of DVP-PLC use octal number.
Example:
External input: X0~X7, X10~X17... (device number)
External output: Y0~Y7, Y10~Y17... (device number)
> Decimal Number, DEC
The suitable time for decimal number to be used in DVP-PLC system.
$\nabla \quad$ To be the setting value of timer T or counter C, such as TMR C0 K50. (K constant)
$\square$ To be the device number of $M, T, C$ and $D$. For example: M10, T30. (device number)
$\quad$ To be operand in application command, such as MOV K123 D0. (K constant)
> Binary Code Decimal (BCD)
It shows a decimal number by a unit number or four bits so continuous 16-bit can use to represent the four numbers of decimal number. BCD code is usually used to read the input value of DIP switch or output value to 7 -segment display to be display.
> Hexadecimal Number (HEX)
The suitable time for hexadecimal number to be used in DVP-PLC system.
$\square$ To be operand in application command. For example: MOV H1A2B DO. (constant H)
> Constant K :
In PLC, it is usually have K before constant to mean decimal number. For example, K100 means 100 in decimal number.
Exception: The value that is made up of K and bit equipment $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{S}$ will be bit, byte, word or double word. For example, K2Y10, K4M100. K1 means a 4-bit data and K2~K4 can be 8, 12 and 16-bit data separately.
> Constant H :
In PLC, it is usually have H before constant to mean hexadecimal number. For example, H100 means 100 in hexadecimal number.

## The Function of Auxiliary Relay

There are output coil and A, B contacts in auxiliary relay M and output relay Y . It is unlimited usage times in program. User can control loop by using auxiliary relay, but can't drive external load directly. There are two types divided by its characteristics.
1.Auxiliary relay for general
2.Auxiliary relay for special
: It will reset to Off when power loss during running. Its state will be Off when power on after power loss.
: Each special auxiliary relay has its special function. Please don't use undefined auxiliary relay.

## The Function of Timer

The unit of timer is $1 \mathrm{~ms}, 10 \mathrm{~ms}$ and 100 ms . The count method is count up. The output coil will be On when the present value of timer equals to the settings. The setting is K in decimal number. Data register $D$ can be also used as settings.

- The real setting time of timer = unit of timer * settings


## The Features and Functions of Counter

| Item | 16-bit counters | 32-bit counters |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | General | General High speed |
| Count direction | Count up | Count up/down |
| Settings | 0~32,767 | -2,147,483,648~+2,147,483,647 |
| Designate for constant | Constant K or data register D | Constant K or data register D (2 for designated) |
| Present value change | Counter will stop when attaining settings | Counter will keep on counting when attaining settings |
| Output contact | When count attains the settings value, contact will be On and latched. | When count up attains settings, contact will be On and latched. <br> When count down attains settings, contact will reset to Off. |
| Reset action | The present value will reset to 0 when RST command is executed and contact will reset to Off. |  |
| Present register | 16-bit | 32-bit |
| Contact action | After scanning, act together. | After scanning, act together. Act immediately when count attains. It has no relation with scan period. |

## Functions:

When pulse input signal of counter is from Off to On, the present value of counter equals to settings and output coil is On. Settings are decimal system and data register D can also be used as settings. 16-bit counters C0~C79:
$\boxtimes \quad$ Setting range of 16 -bit counter is $\mathrm{K} 0 \sim \mathrm{~K} 32$, 767. (K0 is the same as K 1 . output contact will be On immediately at the first count.
■ General counter will be clear when PLC is power loss. If counter is latched, it will remember the value before power loss and keep on counting when power on after power loss.
$\square$ If using MOV command, WPLSoft to send a value, which is large than setting to C0, register, at the next time that X 1 is from Off to $\mathrm{On}, \mathrm{C} 0$ counter contact will be On and present value will be set to the same as settings.
$\square \quad$ The setting of counter can use constant K or register D (not includes special data register D1000~D1044) to be indirect setting.
$\square$ If using constant $K$ to be setting, it can only be positive number but if setting is data register $D$, it can be positive/negative number. The next number that counter counts up from 32,767 is -32,768.

Example:

| LD RST | X0 | $\left.\right\|^{\mathrm{XO}}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LD | X1 | $\times 1$ |  |  |
| CNT | C0 K5 | $1 \mid$ | CNT C0 | K5 |
| LD | CO | co |  |  |
| OUT | Y0 |  |  |  |

1. When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{On}, \mathrm{RST}$ command is executed, CO reset to 0 and output contact reset to Off.
2. When X 1 is from Off to On, counter will count up (add 1).
3. When counter CO attains settings $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{CO}$ contact is On and $\mathrm{CO}=$ setting $=\mathrm{K} 5 . \mathrm{CO}$ won't accept X1 trigger signal and C0


### 14.5.2 Special Auxiliary Relays

| Special M | Function | Read(R)/ <br> Write(W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M1000 | Normally open contact (a contact). This contact is On when running and it is On when the status is set to RUN. | Read only |
| M1001 | Normally closed contact (b contact). This contact is Off when running and it is Off when the status is set to RUN. | Read only |
| M1002 | On only for 1 scan after RUN. Initial pulse is contact a. It will get positive pulse in the RUN moment. Pulse width=scan period. | Read only |
| M1003 | Off only for 1 scan after RUN. Initial pulse is contact a. It will get negative pulse in the RUN moment. Pulse width=scan period. | Read only |
| M1004 | Reserved | - |
| M1005 | Fault indication of the AC motor drives | Read only |
| M1006 | Output frequency is $0, \mathrm{M} 1006$ On | Read only |
| M1007 | Operation direction of AC motor drives (FWD: M1007 Off, REV: M1007On) | Read only |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { M1008 } \\ & \underset{\sim}{\text { M1010 }} \end{aligned}$ | Reserved |  |
| M1011 | $10 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{clock} \mathrm{pulse} ,5 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{On} / 5 \mathrm{~ms}$ Off | Read only |
| M1012 | $100 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{clock} \mathrm{pulse}$,50 ms On / 50ms Off | Read only |
| M1013 | 1 s clock pulse, 0.5 s On $/ 0.5 \mathrm{~s}$ Off | Read only |
| M1014 | 1 min clock pulse, 30s On / 30s Off | Read only |
| M1015 | Frequency attained, M1015=On | Read only |
| M1016 | Parameter read/write error, M1016=On | Read only |
| M1017 | Succeed to write parameter, M1017 =On | Read only |
| M1018 | Reserved |  |
| M1019 | Reserved |  |
| M1020 | Zero flag | Read only |
| M1021 | Borrow flag | Read only |
| M1022 | Carry flag | Read only |


| Special <br> M | Function | Read(R)/ <br> Write(W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M1023 | Divisor is 0 | Read only |
| M1024 | Reserved | - |
| M1025 | RUN(ON) / STOP(OFF) the AC motor drive | Read/Write |
| M1026 | The operation direction of the AC motor drive (FWD: OFF, REV: ON) | Read/Write |
| M1027 | AC motor drive reset | Read/Write |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { M1028 } \\ & \text { M1039 } \end{aligned}$ | Reserved | - |
| M1040 | Power On | Read/Write |
| M1041 | Reserved | - |
| M1042 | Quick stop | Read/Write |
| M1043 | Reserved | - |
| M1044 | Halt | Read/Write |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { M1045 } \\ & \tilde{\text { M1051 }} \end{aligned}$ | Reserved | - |
| M1052 | Freuqency Lock | Read/Write |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { M1053 } \\ & \tilde{\text { M1055 }} \end{aligned}$ | Reserved | - |
| M1056 | Power on ready | Read only |
| M1057 | Reserved | - |
| M1058 | On quick stopping | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { M1059 } \\ \tilde{\text { M1062 }} \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | - |
| M1063 | Target torque attained | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { M1064 } \\ \tilde{\text { M1071 }} \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { M1072 } \\ \tilde{\text { M1079 }} \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | Read/Write |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { M1073 } \\ \tilde{\text { M1079 }} \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | Read only |

### 14.5.3 Special Registers

| Special D | Function | Read(R)/ <br> Write(W) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| D1000 | Reserved | - |
| D1001 | PLC firmware version | Read only |
| D1002 | Program capacity | Read only |
| D1003 | Checksum | Read only |
| D1004 <br> $\tilde{\sim}$ <br> D1009 | Reserved | - |
| D1010 | Present scan time (Unit: 0.1 ms ) | Read only |


| Special D | Function | Read(R)/ <br> Write(W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D1011 | Minimum scan time (Unit: 0.1 ms ) | Read only |
| D1012 | Maximum scan time (Unit: 0.1 ms ) | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { D1013 } \\ \text { D1019 } \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | - |
| D1020 | Output frequency (0.000~600.00Hz) | Read only |
| D1021 | Output current (\#\#\#\#.\#A) | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { D1022 } \\ \text { D1026 } \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | - |
| D1027 | Frequency command of the PID control | Read only |
| D1028 | The responsive value of AUI AVI (analog voltage input) (0.00~100.00\%) | Read only |
| D1029 | The responsive value of AUI ACI (analog current input) (0.0~100.00\%) | Read only |
| D1030 | The corresponding value for AUI (-100.0~100.00\%) | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { D1031 } \\ \underset{\sim}{\sim} 1035 \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | - |
| D1036 | AC motor drive error code | Read only |
| D1037 | AC motor drive output frequency | Read only |
| D1038 | DC Bus voltage | Read only |
| D1039 | Output voltage | Read only |
| D1040 | Analog output value AFM1 (-100.00~100.00\%) | Read/Write |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { D1041 } \\ \underset{\sim}{\text { D1042 }} \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | - |
| D1043 | User defined (When Pr. 00.04 is set to 28, the register data will be displayed as C xxx) | Read/Write |
| D1044 | Reserved | - |
| D1045 | Analog output value AFM2 (-100.00~100.00\%) | Read/Write |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { D1046 } \\ \text { D1049 } \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | - |
| D1050 | Actual mode <br> 0 : Velocity mode <br> 1: Position mode <br> 2: Torque mode | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { +D1051 } \\ \tilde{\sim} \\ \text { D1052 } \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | - |
| D1053 | Actual torque | Read only |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { D1054 } \\ \underset{\sim}{\text { D1059 }} \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | Read only |
| D1060 | Mode setting <br> 0: Speed Mode <br> 2: Torque Mode | Read/Write |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { D1061 } \\ \text { D1069 } \end{gathered}$ | Reserved | Read/Write |

14.5.4 Communication Address for PLC Devices

| Device | Range | Type | Address (Hex) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X | $00 \sim 17$ (Octal) | bit | $0400 \sim 040 \mathrm{~F}$ |
| Y | $00 \sim 17$ (Octal) | bit | $0500 \sim 050 \mathrm{~F}$ |
| T | $00 \sim 159$ | bit/word | $0600 \sim 069 \mathrm{~F}$ |
| M | $000 \sim 799$ | bit | $0800 \sim 0 B 1 \mathrm{~F}$ |
| M | $1000 \sim 1079$ | bit | $0 B E 8 \sim 0 C 37$ |
| C | $0 \sim 79$ | bit/word | $0 E 00 \sim 0 E 47$ |
| D | $00 \sim 399$ | word | $1000 \sim 118 \mathrm{~F}$ |
| D | $1000 \sim 1099$ | word | $13 E 8 \sim 144 \mathrm{~B}$ |

Function Code

| Function Code | Description | Supported Devices |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | Read coil status | Y, M, T, C |
| 02 | Read input status | X,Y,M,T,C |
| 03 | Read one data | T,C,D |
| 05 | Force changing one coil status | Y,M,T,C |
| 06 | Write in one data | T,C,D |
| $0 F$ | Force changing multiple coil |  |
| status | Y,M,T,C |  |
| 10 | Write in multiple data | T,C,D |

Only when PLC is at Stop status, PLC data can be read/write via communication device. When PLC is at Run status, the communication address should be the mapping address, e.g. for Pr.04-00 it maps to 0400 H .

## NOTE

When PLC function is activated, C2000 can Read/Write the PLC and drive's parameter by different addresses (pre-defined station number for the AC motor drive is 1 , for PLC station number is 2)

### 14.6 Commands

### 14.6.1 Basic Commands

Commands

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| LD | Load contact A | X, Y, M, T, C |
| LDI | Load contact B | X, Y, M, T, C |
| AND | Series connection with A contact | X, Y, M, T, C |
| ANI | Series connection with B contact | X, Y, M, T, C |
| OR | Parallel connection with A contact | X, Y, M, T, C |
| ORI | Parallel connection with B contact | X, Y, M, T, C |
| ANB | Series connects the circuit block | -- |
| ORB | Parallel connects the circuit block | -- |
| MPS | Save the operation result | -- |
| MRD | Read the operation result (the pointer is |  |
| not moving) | -- |  |
| MPP | Read the result | -- |

## Output Command

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| OUT | Drive coil | Y, M |
| SET | Action latched (ON) | Y, M |
| RST | Clear the contacts or the registers | Y, M, T, C, D |

## Timer and Counter

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| TMR | 16-bit timer | T-K or T-D |
| CNT | 16-bit counter | C-K or C-D (16 bit) |

## Main Control Command

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| MC | Connect the common series connection <br> contacts | N0~N7 |
| MCR | Disconnect the common series connection <br> contacts | N0~N7 |

Rising-edge/falling-edge Detection Commands of Contact

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| LDP | Rising-edge detection operation starts | X, Y, M, T, C |
| LDF | Falling-edge detection operation starts | X, Y, M, T, C |
| ANDP | Rising-edge detection series connection | X, Y, M, T, C |
| ANDF | Falling-edge detection series connection | X, Y, M, T, C |
| ORP | Rising-edge detection parallel connection | X, Y, M, T, C |
| ORF | Falling-edge detection parallel connection | X, Y, M, T, C |

## Rising-edge/falling-edge Output Commands

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| PLS | Rising-edge output | Y, M |
| PLF | Falling-edge output | Y, M |

## End Command

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| END | Program end | -- |

## Other Command

| Commands | Function | Operands |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| NOP | No function | -- |
| INV | Inverse operation result | -- |
| P | Indicator | P |

### 14.6.2 Explanation for the Command

| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LD | Load A contact |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

L The LD command is used on the A contact that has its start from the left BUS or the A contact that is the start of a contact circuit. Function of the command is to

## Explanation

 save present contents, and at the same time, save the acquired contact status into the accumulative register.Example Ladder diagram $\quad$| Command code | Operation |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LD | X0 | Load contact A of $\mathrm{X0}$ |

| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LDI | Load B contact |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

The LDI command is used on the B contact that has its start from the left BUS or the $B$ contact that is the start of a contact circuit. Function of the command is to

## Explanation

 save present contents, and at the same time, save the acquired contact status into the accumulative register.| Example | Ladder diagram: | Command code: Operation: |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LDI | X0 | Load contact B of XO |  |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AND | Series connection- A contact |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

The AND command is used in the series connection of A contact. The function of the
 command is to readout the status of present specific series connection contacts first, and then to perform the "AND" calculation with the logic calculation result before the contacts, thereafter, saving the result into the accumulative register.

| Example | Ladder diagram: Command code: | Operation: |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | LDI | X1 | Load contact B of <br> X1 |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANI | Series connection- B contact |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | $\mathrm{X} 0 \sim \mathrm{X} 17$ | $\mathrm{Y} 0 \sim \mathrm{Y} 17$ | $\mathrm{M} 0 \sim \mathrm{M} 799$ | $\mathrm{~T} 0 \sim 159$ | $\mathrm{C} 0 \sim \mathrm{C} 79$ | $\mathrm{D} 0 \sim \mathrm{D} 399$ |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

The ANI command is used in the series connection of B contact. The function of the

## Explanation

 command is to readout the status of present specific series connection contacts first, and then to perform the "AND" calculation with the logic calculation result before the contacts, thereafter, saving the result into the accumulative register.Ladder diagram:

## Example

Command code: Operation:

| LD | X1 | Load contact A of <br> X1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ANI | X0 | Connect to contact <br> B of X0 in series |
| OUT | Y1 | Drive Y1 coil |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OR | Parallel connection- A contact |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

The OR command is used in the parallel connection of A contact. The function of the command is to readout the status of present specific series connection contacts, and then to perform the "OR" calculations with the logic calculation result before the contacts, thereafter, saving the result into the accumulative register.

Ladder diagram:


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact A of <br> X0 |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| OR | X1 | Connect to contact <br> A of X1 in parallel |
| OUT | Y1 | Drive Y 1 coil |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORI | Parallel connection- B contact |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |  |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |  |

The ORI command is used in the parallel connection of $B$ contact. The function of the

Explanation command is to readout the status of present specific series connection contacts, and then to perform the "OR" calculations with the logic calculation result before the contacts, thereafter, saving the result into the accumulative register.


Command code: Operation:
LD X0 Load contact A of X0
ORI $\quad$ X1 Connect to contact $B$ of
X1 X1 in paralle
OUT Y1 Drive Y1 coil

| Mnemonic | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| ANB | Series connection (Multiple Circuits) |
| Operand |  |

Explanation
To perform the "ANB" calculation between the previous reserved logic results and contents of the accumulative register.

## Example

Ladder diagram:


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact $A$ of $X 0$ |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| ORI | X2 | Connect to contact B of |
| X2 in parallel |  |  |
| LDI | X1 | Load contact $B$ of X 1 |
| OR | X3 | Connect to contact $A$ of <br> X3 in parallel |
| ANB |  | Connect circuit block in <br> series |
| OUT | Y1 | Drive Y1 coil |

## Function

Parallel connection (Multiple circuits)
Operand
None

Explanation

ORB is to perform the "OR" calculation between the previous reserved logic results and contents of the accumulative register.


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact A of X0 |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| ANI | X1 | Connect to contact B of |
| X1 in series |  |  |


| Mnemonic | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| MPS | Store the current result of the internal PLC operations |
| Operand | None |
| Explanation | To save contents of the accumulative register into the operation result. (the result <br> operation pointer pluses 1) |


| Mnemonic | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| MRD | Reads the current result of the internal PLC operations |
| Operand | None |

Explanation

Reading content of the operation result to the accumulative register. (the pointer of operation result doesn't move)

| Mnemonic | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| MPP | Reads the current result of the internal PLC operations |
| Operand | None |

## Explanation

Reading content of the operation result to the accumulative register. (the stack pointer will decrease 1)


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact A of X0 |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| MPS |  | Save in stack |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OUT | Output coil |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | - | - |
| Explanation | Output the logic calculation result before the OUT command to specific device. Motion of coil contact: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Operation result | OUT command |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Coil | Contact |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | A contact (normally open) |  | B contact (normally closed) |  |
|  | FALSE | Off | Non-continuity | Continuity |  |  |
|  | TRUE | On | Continuity | Non-continuity |  |  |
| Example | Ladder diagram: |  |  | Command code: Operation: |  |  |
|  | x0 |  | Y1 | AND | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { X1 } & \text { Conn } \\ \mathrm{X} 1 \end{array}$ | act $B$ of X0 contact A of s |
|  |  |  |  | OUT | Y1 Drive $Y 1$ |  |
| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| SET | Latch (ON) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | - | - |

When the SET command is driven, its specific device is set to be "ON," which will

## Explanation

 keep "ON" whether the SET command is still driven. You can use the RST command to set the device to "OFF".Ladder diagram:
Example


Command code: Operation:
LD X0 Load contact A of X0 Connect to contact B of Y0 in series

SET Y1 Y1 latch (ON)

| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RST | Clear the contacts or the registers |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | $\mathrm{X} 0 \sim$ X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |

When the RST command is driven, motion of its specific device is as follows:

| Device | Status |
| :---: | :--- |
| Y, M | Coil and contact will be set to "OFF". |
| T, C | Present values of the timer or counter will be set to 0 , and the coil <br> and contact will be set to "OFF." |
| D | The content value will be set to 0. |

When the RST command is not driven, motion of its specific device is unchanged.

Command code: Operation:
LD X0 Load contact A of X0

| $\\|_{0}^{x 0}$ | RST | Y5 | RST | Y5 | Clear contact Y5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16-bit timer |  |  |  |  |  |
| T-K | T0~T159, K0~K32,767 |  |  |  |  |
| T-D | T0~T159, D0~D399 |  |  |  |  |

## Explanation

When TMR command is executed, the specific coil of timer is ON and timer will start to count. When the setting value of timer is attained (counting value >= setting value), the contact will be as following

| NO(Normally Open) | contact | Open <br> collector |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NC(Normally Closed) | contact | Close <br> collector |

When the RST command is not driven, motion of its specific device remains unchanged.

Example Ladder Diagram:


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact A of X0 |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| TMR | T5 | Setting of T5 counter |
|  | K1000 | is K1000. |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| CNT | Clear contact or register |  |
| Operand | $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{K}$ | $\mathrm{C} 0 \sim \mathrm{C} 79, \mathrm{~K} 0 \sim \mathrm{~K} 32,767$ |
|  | $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{D}$ | $\mathrm{C} 0 \sim \mathrm{C} 79$, D0~D399 |

Explanation
When the CNT command is executed from OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, which means that the counter coil is driven, and 1 should thus be added to the counter's value; when the counter achieved specific set value (value of counter $=$ the setting value), motion of the contact is as follows:

| NO(Normally Open) contact | Open <br> collector |
| :---: | :---: |
| NC(Normally Close) contact | Close <br> collector |

If there is counting pulse input after counting is attained, the contacts and the counting values will be unchanged. To re-count or to conduct the CLEAR motion, please use the RST command.


Command code: Operation
LD X0 Load contact A of CNT C2 K100 $\begin{aligned} & \text { Setting of C2 counter is }\end{aligned}$



| Explanation | Usage of the LDF command is the same as the LD command, but the motion is different. It is used to reserve present contents and at the same time, saving the detection status of the acquired contact falling-edge into the accumulative register. |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Ladder diagram: Command code: Operation: |
| Example | LDF Xo $\begin{aligned} & \text { Start X0 falling-edge } \\ & \text { detection }\end{aligned}$ |
|  | AND $\quad \mathrm{X} 1 \quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Series connection } \mathrm{A} \\ & \text { contact of } \mathrm{X} 1\end{aligned}$ |
|  | OUT Y1 Drive Y1 coil |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANDP | Rising-edge series connection |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

Explanation ANDP command is used in the series connection of the contacts' rising-edge detection.

Ladder diagram: Command code:


Command code: Operation:
Load A contact of X0
X1 rising-edge
ANDP X1 detection in series connection Drive Y1 coil

| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANDF | Falling-edge series connection |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

## Explanation ANDF command is used in the series connection of the contacts' falling-edge detection.

|  | Ladder diagram: | Command code: |  | Operation: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Example | X0 | LD | X0 | Load A contact of X0 |
|  |  | ANDF | X1 | X1 falling-edge detection in series connection |
|  |  | OUT | Y1 | Drive Y1 coil |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORP | Rising-edge parallel connection |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

The ORP commands are used in the parallel connection of the contact's

## Explanation

 rising-edge detection.

Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load A contact of X0 |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| ORP | X1 | X1 rising-edge <br> detection in parallel <br> connection |
| OUT | Y1 | Drive Y1 coil |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORF | Falling-edge parallel connection |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - |

## Explanation

The ORP commands are used in the parallel connection of the contact's falling-edge detection.


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 |
| :---: | :--- | | Load A contact of X0 |
| :--- |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLS | Rising-edge output |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | X0~X17 | Y0~Y17 | M0~M799 | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | - | - |



| Mnemonic | Function |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLF | Falling-edge output |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand | $\mathrm{X} 0 \sim \mathrm{X} 17$ | $\mathrm{Y} 0 \sim \mathrm{Y} 17$ | $\mathrm{M} 0 \sim \mathrm{M} 799$ | T0~159 | C0~C79 | D0~D399 |
|  | - | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | - | - | - |

[^3]When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow \mathrm{OFF}$ (falling-edge trigger), PLF command will be executed and M0 will send the pulse of one time which the length is the time for scan one time.

Ladder diagram:


Timing Diagram:


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact A of X0 |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| PLF | M0 | M0 falling-edge output |
| LD | M0 | Load contact A of MO |
| SET | Y0 | Y0 latched (ON) |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| END | Program End |  |
| Operand |  | None |

It needs to add the END command at the end of ladder diagram program or
Explanation command program. PLC will scan from address o to END command, after the execution it will return to address 0 and scan again.

| Mnemonic | Function |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| NOP | No action |  |
| Operand | None |  |

Explanation
 command will remain the logic operation. Use NOP command if user wants to delete certain command without changing the length of the program.
Example Ladder diagram:

| NOP command will be simplified and not |
| :--- |
| displayed when the ladder diagram is |
| displayed. |

Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact B of X0 |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| NOP |  | No function |
| OUT | Y1 | Drive Y1 coil |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| INV | Inverse operation result |  |
| Operand |  | None |

## Explanation

The operation result (before executing INV command) will be saved inversely into cumulative register.


Command code: Operation:

| LD | X0 | Load contact A of X0 <br> INV |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Operation result <br> inversed |  |  |
| OUT | Y1 | Drive Y1 coil |


| Mnemonic | Function |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{P}$ | Indicator |  |
| Operand | $\mathrm{PO} \mathrm{\sim P} 255$ |  |

Explanation Though it is not necessary to start from number 0, same number can not be used twice or serious error would occur.


Command code: Operation:

LD $\quad$ X0 Load contact $A$ of $X 0$
CJ P10 Skip command CJ to P10

| P10 |  | Indicator P10 |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| LD | X1 | Load contact A of X1 |
| OUT | Y1 | Drive Y1 coil |

14.6.3 Description of the Application Commands

|  | API | Mnemonic Codes |  | P Command | Function | STEPS |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 16-bit | 32-bit |  |  | 16bit | 32bit |
| Loop control | 01 | CALL | - | $\checkmark$ | CALL subroutine | 3 | - |
|  | 06 | FEND | - | - | The end of main program | 1 | - |
| Transmission Comparison | 10 | CMP | - | $\checkmark$ | Compare | 7 | 13 |
|  | 11 | ZCP | - | $\checkmark$ | Zone compare | 9 | 17 |
|  | 12 | MOV | - | $\checkmark$ | Data Move | 5 | 9 |
|  | 15 | BMOV | - | $\checkmark$ | Block move | 7 | - |
| Four Fundamental Operations of Arithmetic | 20 | ADD | - | $\checkmark$ | Perform the addition of BIN data | 7 | 13 |
|  | 21 | SUB | - | $\checkmark$ | Perform the subtraction of BIN data | 7 | 13 |
|  | 22 | MUL | - | $\checkmark$ | Perform the multiplication of BIN data | 7 | 13 |
|  | 23 | DIV | - | $\checkmark$ | Perform the division of BIN data | 7 | 13 |
|  | 24 | INC | - | $\checkmark$ | Perform the addition of 1 | 3 | 5 |
|  | 25 | DEC | - | $\checkmark$ | Perform the subtraction of 1 | 3 | 5 |
| Rotation and Displacement | 30 | ROR | - | $\checkmark$ | Rotate to the right | 5 | - |
|  | 31 | ROL | - | $\checkmark$ | Rotate to the left | 5 | - |
| Data <br> Processing | 40 | ZRST | - | $\checkmark$ | Zero Reset | 5 | - |
| Contact type logic operation | 215 | LD\& | DLD\& | - | Contact Logical Operation LD\# | 5 | 9 |
|  | 216 | LD\| | DLD | - | Contact type logic operation LD \# | 5 | 9 |
|  | 217 | LD^ | DLD^ | - | Contact Logical Operation LD\# | 5 | 9 |
|  | 218 | AND\& | DAND\& | - | Contact Logical Operation AND\# | 5 | 9 |



### 14.6.4 Explanation for the Application Commands



| Bit Devices |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (3 STEPS) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X | Y | M | K | H | KnX KnY KnM | T | C | D | : CALL |  |
| Operands: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 32-bit c |  |
| $S$ : Operand $S$ can designate $P$. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operand S of C2000 series can designate P0~P63. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag sig |  |

1. S : The pointer of call subroutine.
2. Edit the subroutine designated by the pointer after FEND instruction.
3. If only CALL instruction is in use, it can call subroutines of the same pointer number with no limit of times.
4. Subroutine can be nested for 5 levels including the initial CALL instruction. (If entering the sixth level, the subroutine won't be executed.)

| API | $\square$ | FEND | - | The end of the main program (First End) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 06 | $\square$ |  |  |  |


|  | Devi |  |  |  | Word Device |  |  |  | 16-bit | and | EP) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X | Y | M | K | H | KnXKnY KnM | T | C | D | FEND |  | - |  |
| Operands: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 32-bit command |  |  |  |
|  | era |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - |  |
|  | ta | to | rive | he | instruction is req | uire |  |  | Flag sig | Non |  |  |

CALL
Command

1. This instruction denotes the end of the main program. It has the same function as that of END instruction when being executed by PLC.
2. CALL must be written after FEND instruction and add SRET instruction in the end of its subroutine. Interruption program has to be written after FEND instruction and IRET must be added in the end of the service program.
3. If several FEND instructions are in use, place the subroutine and interruption service programs between the final FEND and END instruction.
4. After CALL instruction is executed, executing FEND before SRET will result in errors in the program.


| API |  | CMP |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 10 | $\mathbf{D}$ |  | $\mathbf{P}$ |  | S2 | D |



## Explanation

Example

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : value comparsion $1, \mathbf{S}_{2}$ : value comparison $2, \mathbf{D}$ : result comparison
2. The contents in $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ are compared and result is stored in $\mathbf{D}$.
3. The two comparison values are compared algebraically and the two values are signed binary values. When b15 = 1 in 16-bit instruction, the comparison will regard the value as negative binary values.
4. Designate device $Y 0$, and operand $D$ automatically occupies $Y 0, Y 1$, and $Y 2$.
5. When $\mathrm{X} 10=\mathrm{On}, \mathrm{CMP}$ instruction will be executed and one of $\mathrm{Y} 0, \mathrm{Y}$, and Y 2 will be On. When X10 = Off, CMP instruction will not be executed and Y0, Y 1 , and Y 2 remain their status before $\mathrm{X} 10=$ Off.
6. If the user need to obtain a comparison result with $\geq \leq$, and $\neq$, make a series parallel connection between Y0 ~ Y2.

7. To clear the comparison result, use RST or ZRST instruction.


| API |  | ZCP |  | S1 S2 S S D | Done Compare |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 11 | $\mathbf{D}$ |  | $\mathbf{P}$ |  |  |  |  |


|  | Bit Devices |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D | 16-bit command (9 STEPS) |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ZCP ZCPP |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |
| S |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 32-bit command (17 STEPS) |  |
| D |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  |
| Operands: <br> $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Lower bound of zone comparison $\quad \mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Upper bound of zone comparison S: Comparison value <br> D: Comparison result |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag signal: none |  |

## Explanation

Example

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Lower bound of zone comparison $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Upper bound of zone comparison S : Comparison value D: Comparison result
2. $\mathbf{S}$ is compared with its $\mathbf{S}_{1} \mathbf{S}_{2}$ and the result is stored in $\mathbf{D}$.
3. When $\mathbf{S}_{1}>\mathbf{S}_{2}$, the instruction performs comparison by using $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ as the lower/upper bound.
4. The two comparison values are compared algebraically and the two values are signed binary values. When b15 = 1 in 16-bit instruction or b31 = 1 in 32-bit instruction, the comparison will regard the value as negative binary values.
5. Designate device M0, and operand D automatically occupies M0, M1 and M2.
6. When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{On}, \mathrm{ZCP}$ instruction will be executed and one of $\mathrm{MO}, \mathrm{M} 1$, and M2 will be On. When X10 = Off, ZCP instruction will not be executed and M0, M1, and M2 remain their status before $\mathrm{X0}=$ Off.
7. If the user need to obtain a comparison result with $\geq \leq$, and $\neq$, make a series parallel connection between $\mathrm{Y} 0 \sim \mathrm{Y} 2$.

8. To clear the comparison result, use RST or ZRST instruction.


| API |  | MOV |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 12 | $\mathbf{D}$ |  | $\mathbf{P}$ | S D | Moving the data |



1. $\mathrm{S}:$ Source of data

D: Destination of data
2. When this instruction is executed, the content of $S$ will be moved directly to $D$. When this instruction is not executed, the content of $D$ remains unchanged.

1. When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{Off}$, the content in D 10 will remain unchanged. If $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{On}$, the value K10 will be moved to D10 data register.
2. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{Off}$, the content in D 10 will remain unchanged. If $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}$, the present value T0 will be moved to D10 data register.


| API | BMOV | $\mathbf{P}$ | S D D | Block Move |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |


2. The contents in $n$ registers starting from the device designated by $S$ will be moved to $n$ registers starting from the device designated by $D$. If $n$ exceeds the actual number of available source devices, only the devices that fall within the valid range will be used.

When X10 = On, the contents in registers D0 ~ D3 will be moved to the 4 registers D20~D23.
Example
1

Example
2


Assume the bit devices $\mathrm{KnX}, \mathrm{KnY}, \mathrm{KnM}$ and KnS are designated for moving, the number of digits of $S$ and $D$ has to be the same, i.e. their $n$ has to be the same.


## Example

3

To avoid coincidence of the device numbers to be moved designated by the two operands and cause confusion, please be aware of the arrangement on the designated device numbers.

When $S>D$, the BMOV command is processed in the order as $(1) \rightarrow$ (2) $\rightarrow$ (3)


When $S<D$, the BMOV command is processed in the order as (3) $\rightarrow$ (2) $\rightarrow$ (1)


| API |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | D ADD | P | S1 S2 (D) BIN Addition |


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16 -bit command (7 STEPS) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 32-bit command (13 STEPS) |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | - ${ }_{\text {- }}$ | STPS | - |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |
| Operands: None |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Flag signal: M1020 } \\ \text { M1021 } \\ \text { M1022 } \end{array}$ | Zero flag Borrow flag Carry flag |  |

## Explanation

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Summand $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Addend D : Sum
2. This instruction adds $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ in BIN format and store the result in D.
3. The highest bit is symbolic bit $0(+)$ and $1(-)$, which is suitable for algebraic addition, e.g. $3+(-9)=-6$.
4. Flag changes in binary addition

16-bit command:
A. If the operation result $=0$, zero flag M1020 $=$ On.
в. If the operation result $<-32,768$, borrow flag $\mathrm{M} 1021=\mathrm{On}$.
с. If the operation result > 32,767, carry flag M1022 = On.

## Example 16-bit command:

When $\mathrm{X0} 0=\mathrm{On}$, the content in D 0 will plus the content in D 10 and the sum will be stored in D20.


Remarks Flags and the positive/negative sign of the values:



| API | D | SUB | P | (S1) S2 D | Subtraction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


Explanation

1. $S_{1}$ : Minuend
$\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Subtrahend
D: Remainder
2. This instruction subtracts $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ in BIN format and stores the result in $\mathbf{D}$.
3. The highest bit is symbolic bit $0(+)$ and $1(-)$, which is suitable for algebraic subtraction.
4. Flag changes in binary subtraction

In 16-bit instruction:
If the operation result $=0$, zero flag $\mathrm{M} 1020=\mathrm{On}$.
If the operation result $<-32,768$, borrow flag M1021 $=$ On.
If the operation result $>32,767$, carry flag M1022 $=$ On.
Example In 16-bit BIN subtraction:
When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{On}$, the content in D 0 will minus the content in D 10 and the remainder will be stored in D20.


| API |  | MUL |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 22 | D |  | $\mathbf{P}$ |  | S2 | DIN Multiplication |


|  | Bit Devices |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (7 STEPS) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D | MUL |  | MULP |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 32-bit command (13 STEPS) |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | :3-bit | d | ( |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | Flag signal: None |  |  |  |
| Operands: <br> In 16-bit instruction, D occupies 2 consecutive devices. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Explanation

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Multiplicand $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Multiplication D: Product
2. This instruction multiplies $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ by $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ in BIN format and stores the result in D. Be careful with the positive/negative signs of $\mathbf{S}_{1}, \mathbf{S}_{2}$ and $D$ when doing 16-bit and 32-bit operations. 16-bit command:


Symbol bit $=0$ refers to a positive value.
Symbol bit = 1 refers to a negative value.
When D serves as a bit device, it can designate K1 ~ K4 and construct a 16-bit result, occupying consecutive 2 groups of 16 -bit data.

The 16 -bit D0 is multiplied by the 16 -bit D10 and brings forth a 32 -bit product. The higher 16-bit are stored in D21 and the lower 16-bit are stored in D20. On/Off of the most left bit indicates the positive/negative status of the result value.


| API |  | DIV |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 23 | $\mathbf{D}$ |  | $\mathbf{P}$ | S1 | S2 | D | BIN Division


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Th-bit command (7 STETPS) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | :32-bit | and | STEPS |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | - | - |  |  |

Operands:
Flag signal: none`
In 16-bit instruction, D occupies 2 consecutive devices.
2. This instruction divides $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ in BIN format and stores the result in D. Be careful with the positive/negative signs of $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}, \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ and D when doing 16-bit and 32-bit operations.

16-bit instruction:


If $D$ is the bit device, it allocates K1~K14 to 16-bit and occupies 2 continuous sets of quotient and remainder.

Example When X0 = On, D0 will be divided by D10; the quotient will be stored in D20 and remainder in D21. On/Off of the highest bit indicates the positive/negative value of the result.

| DIV | D0 | D10 | D20 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | DIV | D0 | D10 | K4Y0 |


| API |  | INC |  |  | D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |$\quad$ Increment: BIN plus 1



Explanation

1. D: Destination device
2. If the instruction is not a pulse execution one, the content in the designated device $D$ will plus " 1 " in every scan period whenever the instruction is executed.
3. This instruction adopts pulse execution instructions (INCP).
4. In 16-bit operation, 32,767 pluses 1 and obtains -32,768. In 32-bit operation, 2,147,483,647 pluses 1 and obtains -2,147,483,648.
Example When X0 goes from Off to On, the content in DO pluses 1 automatically.


| API |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 25 | $\mathbf{D}$ |  |  | DC | $\mathbf{P}$ |


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (3 STEPS) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D | DEC .................... |  |
| D |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  | 32-bit command (5 STEPS) |  |
| Operands: none |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\frac{-1}{-}$ | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag signal: none |  |

Explanation D: Destination

1. If the command is not a pulse execution type, the content in the designated device D will minus " 1 " in every scan period whenever the instruction is executed.
2. This instruction adopts pulse execution instructions (DECP).
3. In 16-bit operation, $-32,768$ minuses 1 and obtains 32,767. In 32-bit operation, $-2,147,483,648$ minuses 1 and obtains 2,147,483,647.

Example
When X0 goes from Off to On, the content in D0 minuses 1 automatically.


| API | - ROR |  | P | D | Rotate to the Right |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 30 |  |  |  |  |  |


|  | Bit Devices |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16 bit command (5 STEPS) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D | ROR |  | ROR |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |
| n |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | 32-bit |  |  |  |
| Operands: <br> D: if in KnY and KnM, only K4 (16-bit) is valid <br> n : $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{K} 1 \sim \mathrm{~K} 16$ (16-bit) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag si | M102 | arry |  |

Explanation 1. D: Device to be rotated $\mathbf{n}$ : Number of bits to be rotated in 1 rotation
2. This instruction rotates the device content designated by $\mathbf{D}$ to the right for n bits.
3. This instruction adopts pulse execution instructions (RORP).

Example When X 0 goes from Off to On, the 16-bit (4 bits as a group) in D10 will rotate to the right, as shown in the figure below. The bit marked with $※$ will be sent to carry flag M1022.


| API | ROL |  | (D) $n$ | Rotate to the Left |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 |  | P |  |  |



## Explanation

1. D: Device to be rotated; $\mathbf{n}$ : Number of bits to be rotated in 1 rotation
2. This instruction rotates the device content designated by $\mathbf{D}$ to the left for n bits.
3. This instruction adopts pulse execution instructions (ROLP).

Example When X0 goes from Off to On, the 16-bit (4 bits as a group) in D10 will rotate to the left, as shown in the figure below. The bit marked with $※$ will be sent to carry flag M1022.


| API | - |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 40 | ZRST |  | (D1) (D2) | Zero Reset |


Explanation
$D_{1}$ : Start device of the range to be reset
$D_{2}$ : End device of the range to be reset When $D_{1}>D_{2}$, only operands designated by $D_{2}$ will be reset.

## Example

1. When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{On}$, auxiliary relays M300~M399 will be reset to Off.
2. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}, 16$ counters $\mathrm{C} 0 \sim \mathrm{C} 127$ will all be reset (writing in 0 ; contact and coil being reset to Off).
3. When $\mathrm{X} 10=$ On, timers $\mathrm{T} 0 \sim \mathrm{~T} 127$ will all be reset (writing in 0 ; contact and coil being reset to Off).
4. When $\mathrm{X} 3=\mathrm{On}$, data registers $\mathrm{D} 0 \sim \mathrm{D} 100$ will be reset to 0 .


Remarks 1. Devices, e.g. bit devices Y, M, S and Word Devices T, C, D, can use RST instruction.
2. API 16 FMOV instruction is also to send K0 to Word Devices T, C, D or bit registers $\mathrm{KnY}, \mathrm{KnM}, \mathrm{KnS}$ for reset.


| API |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 215~ <br> 217 | D | LD\# |  | S1 | S2 | Contact Logical Operation LD\#



Explanation

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Data source device $1 \quad \mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Data source device 2
2. This instruction compares the content in $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{2}$. If the result is not " 0 ", the continuity of the instruction is enabled. If the result is " 0 ", the continuity of the instruction is disabled.
3. LD\# (\#: \& , |, ^) instruction is used for direct connection with BUS.

| API No. | $\begin{gathered} 16 \text {-bit } \\ \text { instruction } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text {-bit } \\ \text { instruction } \end{gathered}$ | Continuity condition |  |  |  | No-continuity condition |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 215 | LD\& | DLD\& |  | \& | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \& | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 0 |
| 216 | LD\| | DLD |  | \| | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \| | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $=0$ |
| 217 | LD^ | DLD^ |  | $\wedge$ | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | $\wedge$ | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $=0$ |

4. \&: Logical "AND" operation
5. I: Logical "OR" operation
6. ^: Logical "XOR" operation
7. When the result of logical AND operation of CO and $\mathrm{C} 10 \neq 0, \mathrm{Y} 10=\mathrm{On}$.
8. When the result of logical OR operation of D200 and D300 $=0$ and $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}$, Y11 = On will be retained.


| API |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 218~ <br> 220 | D | AND\# | S1 S2 | Contact Logical Operation AND\# |


|  | Bit Devices |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (5 STEPS) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX KnY KnM |  |  | T | C | D | : AND\# |  | ZRS |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 32-bit command (9 STEPS) |  |  |  |
| Operands: \#: \&, \|, ^ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | :DAND\# |  |  |  |
| Please refer to the specifications of each model for the range of operands. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag signal: none |  |  |  |

Explanation

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Data source device $1 \quad \mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Data source device 2
2. This instruction compares the content in $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{2}$. If the result is not " 0 ", the continuity of the instruction is enabled. If the result is " 0 ", the continuity of the instruction is disabled.
3. AND\# (\#: \& , |, ${ }^{\wedge}$ ) is an operation instruction used on series contacts.

| API No. | $\begin{gathered} 16 \text {-bit } \\ \text { instruction } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text {-bit } \\ \text { instruction } \end{gathered}$ | Continuity condition |  |  |  | No-continuity condition |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 218 | AND \& | DAND\& | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \& | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \& | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $=0$ |
| 219 | AND\| | DAND\| | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \| | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 0 |
| 220 | AND^ | DAND^ |  | $\wedge$ | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\neq 0$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | $\wedge$ | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $=0$ |

4. \&: Logical "AND" operation
5. |: Logical "OR" operation
6. ^: Logical "XOR" operation
7. When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{On}$ and the result of logical AND operation of C 0 and $\mathrm{C} 10 \neq 0, \mathrm{Y} 10=$ On.
8. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{Off}$ and the result of logical OR operation of D 10 and $\mathrm{D} 0 \neq 0$ and $\mathrm{X} 1=$ On, Y11 $=$ On will be retained.
9. When $\mathrm{X} 2=$ On and the result of logical XOR operation of 32-bit register D200 (D201) and 32-bit register D100 (D101) $\neq 0$ or M3 $=$ On, M50 $=$ On.


| API |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $221 \sim$ <br> 223 | D |  |  |  |



Explanation

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Data source device $1 \quad \mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Data source device 2
2. This instruction compares the content in $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{2}$. If the result is not " 0 ", the continuity of the instruction is enabled. If the result is " 0 ", the continuity of the instruction is disabled.
3. OR\# (\#: \& , |, ${ }^{\wedge}$ ) is an operation instruction used on parallel contacts.

| API No. | $\begin{gathered} 16 \text {-bit } \\ \text { instruction } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text {-bit } \\ \text { instruction } \end{gathered}$ | Continuity condition |  |  |  | No-continuity condition |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 221 | OR\& | DOR\& | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \& | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \& | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 0 |
| 222 | OR\| | DOR\| | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | \| | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $=0$ |
| 223 | $\mathrm{OR}^{\wedge}$ | DOR^ |  | $\wedge$ | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ | $\wedge$ | $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $=0$ |

4. \&: Logical "AND" operation
5. |: Logical "OR" operation
6. $\wedge$ : Logical "XOR" operation

When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}$ and the result of logical AND operation of C 0 and $\mathrm{C} 10 \neq 0, \mathrm{Y} 10=\mathrm{On}$.

1. M 60 will be On , if X 2 and M 30 are On with one of the following two conditions: 1 . The OR operation result of 32-bit register D10 (D11) and 32-bit register D20(D21) does not equal to 0.2. The XOR operation result of 32 -bit counter C235 and 32bits register D200 (D201) does not equal 0.




Explanation

1. $S_{1}$ : Data source device $1 \quad S_{2}$ : Data source device 2
2. This instruction compares the content in $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{2}$. Take API224 (LD=) for example, if the result is " $=$ ", the continuity of the instruction is enabled. If the result is " $\neq$ ", the continuity of the instruction is disabled.
3. LD $(\ldots:=,>,<,<>, \leq, \geq)$ instruction is used for direct connection with BUS.

| API No. | 16 -bit <br> instruction | 32 -bit <br> instruction | Continuity <br> condition | No-continuity <br> condition |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 224 | $\mathrm{LD}=$ | $\mathrm{DLD}=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}=\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \neq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 225 | $\mathrm{LD}>$ | $\mathrm{DLD}>$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}>\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \leqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 226 | $\mathrm{LD}<$ | $\mathrm{DLD}<$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}<\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \geqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 228 | $\mathrm{LD}<>$ | $\mathrm{DLD}<>$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \neq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}=\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 229 | $\mathrm{LD}<=$ | $\mathrm{DLD}<=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \leqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}>\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 230 | $\mathrm{LD}>=$ | $\mathrm{DLD}>=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \geqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}<\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |

Example

1. When the content in $\mathrm{C} 10=\mathrm{K} 200, \mathrm{Y} 10=\mathrm{On}$.
2. When the content in $\mathrm{D} 200>\mathrm{K}-30$ and $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}, \mathrm{Y} 11=\mathrm{On}$ will be retained.




Explanation

1. $\begin{array}{lll}\mathbf{S}_{1} \text { : Data source device } 1 & \mathbf{S}_{2} \text { : } \text { Data source device } 2\end{array}$
2. This instruction compares the content in $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{2}$. Take API232 (AND=) for example, if the result is " $=$ ", the continuity of the instruction is enabled. If the result is " $\neq$ ", the continuity of the instruction is disabled.
3. AND ( $※:=,>,<,<>, \leq, \geq$ ) is a comparison instruction is used on series contacts

| API No. | $16-$ bit <br> instruction | 32-bit <br> instruction | Continuity <br> condition | No-continuity <br> condition |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 232 | AND $=$ | DAND $=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}=\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \neq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 233 | AND $>$ | DAND $>$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}>\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \leqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 234 | AND $<$ | DAND $<$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}<\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \geqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 236 | AND $<>$ | DAND $<>$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \neq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}=\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 237 | AND $<=$ | DAND $<=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \leqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}>\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 238 | AND $>=$ | DAND $>=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \geqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}<\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |

Example

1. When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{On}$ and the content in $\mathrm{C} 10=\mathrm{K} 200, \mathrm{Y} 10=\mathrm{On}$.
2. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{Off}$ and the content in $\mathrm{D} 0 \neq \mathrm{K}-10, \mathrm{Y} 11=\mathrm{On}$ will be retained.
3. When $\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{On}$ and the content in 32-bit register $\mathrm{D} 0(\mathrm{D} 11)<678,493$ or $\mathrm{M} 3=$ $\mathrm{On}, \mathrm{M} 50=\mathrm{On}$.



|  | Bit Devices |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (5 STEEPS) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D | OR* |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 32-bit command (9 STEPS) |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |
| Operands: $※:=,>,<,<>, \leqq, \geqq$ <br> Please refer to the specifications of each model for the range of operands. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Explanation

1. $\begin{array}{lll}\mathbf{S}_{1} \text { : Data source device } 1 \quad \mathbf{S}_{2} \text { : Data source device } 2\end{array}$
2. This instruction compares the content in $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$. Take API240 (OR=) for example, if the result is " $=$ ", the continuity of the instruction is enabled. If the result is " $\neq$ ", the continuity of the instruction is disabled.
3. OR $※(\ldots:=,>,<,<>, \leq, \geq$ ) is an comparison instruction used on parallel contacts.

| API No. | 16 -bit <br> instruction | 32 -bit <br> instruction | Continuity <br> condition | No-continuity <br> condition |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 232 | AND $=$ | DAND $=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}=\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \neq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 233 | AND $>$ | DAND $>$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}>\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \leqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 234 | AND $<$ | DAND $<$ | $\mathbf{S}_{1}<\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \geqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 236 | AND $<>$ | DAND $<>$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \neq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}=\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 237 | AND $<=$ | DAND $<=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \leqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}>\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 238 | AND $>=$ | DAND $>=$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}} \geqq \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}<\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |

Example

1. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{On}$ and the present value of $\mathrm{C} 10=\mathrm{K} 200, \mathrm{Y} 0=\mathrm{On}$.
2. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{Off}$ and the content in $\mathrm{D} 0 \neq \mathrm{K}-10, \mathrm{Y} 11=\mathrm{On}$ will be retained.
3. M50 will be On when X2=On and the content of 32-bit register D0(D11) <678,493 or M3= On.


### 14.6.5 Description to drive's special commands

| API | RPR |  | S1 | S2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 139 |  | $\mathbf{P}$ | Read the AC motor drive's parameters |  |


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (5 STEPS) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY KnM | T | C | D |  | RPRP |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * | 3-bit command |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | 32-bit command |  |  |
| Operands: none |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag signal: none |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation |  |  |  | $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : Data address for reading $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : The register that saves the read da |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| API |  | WPR |  | S1 S2 | Write the AC motor drive's parameters |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 140 |  | $\mathbf{P}$ |  |  |  |


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (5 STEPS) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D | WPR | WPRP |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| Operands: None |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag signal: none |  |

Explanation $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : The data for writing. $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : The parameters address for the write data.

## Example

1. It will read the data in parameter H 2100 of the C 2000 and write into $\mathrm{D} 0 ; \mathrm{H} 2101$ is read and write into D1.
2. When M0=On, data in D10 will be written into Pr. H2001 of C2000.
3. When $\mathrm{M} 1=\mathrm{ON}$, data in H 2 will be written into Pr . H 2001 of C 2000 , which is to activate the AC motor drive.
4. When $\mathrm{M} 2=\mathrm{ON}$, data in H 1 will be written into H 2000 of C 2000 , which is to stop the $A C$ motor drive.
5. When data writing successfully, M1017 will be on.


| API | FPID |  | (S1) S2 S3 S4 | PID control for the AC motor drive |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 141 |  | P | (51) |  |


|  | Bit Devices |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (9 STEEPS) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY KnM | T | C | D | FPID FPIDP |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * | 32-bit command |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * | - - - |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{4}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

Operands: None
Flag signal: None
Explanation 1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : PID Set Point Selection, $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : Proportional Gain P, $\mathbf{S}_{3}$ : Integral Time I, $\mathbf{S}_{4}$ : Derivative control D
2. This command FPID can control the PID parameters of the AC motor drive directly, including Pr.08.00 PID set point selection, Pr.08.01 Proportional gain (P), Pr.08.02 Integral time (I) and Pr. 08.03 Derivative control (D)

Example

1. Assume that when $\mathrm{MO}=\mathrm{ON}, \mathbf{S}_{1}$ is set to 0 (PID function is disabled), $\mathbf{S}_{2}=0, \mathbf{S}_{3}=1$ (unit: 0.01 seconds) and $\mathbf{S}_{4}=1$ (unit: 0.01 seconds).
2. Assume that when $\mathrm{M} 1=\mathrm{ON}, \mathbf{S}_{1}$ is set to 0 (PID function is disabled), $\mathbf{S}_{2}=1$ (unit: $0.01), \mathbf{S}_{3}=0$ and $\mathbf{S}_{4}=0$.
3. Assume that when $\mathrm{M} 2=\mathrm{ON}, \mathbf{S}_{1}$ is set to 1 (frequency is inputted by digital keypad), $\mathbf{S}_{2}=1$ (unit: 0.01), $\mathbf{S}_{3}=0$ and $\mathbf{S}_{4}=0$.
4. D1027: frequency command after PID calculation.


| API | FREQ |  | S1 S2 S3 S S | S |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 142 | Operation control of the AC motor drive |  |  |  |


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (7 | TEPS) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY KnM | T | C | D | FREQ | FREQP |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * | 32-bit command |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * |  | - |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |

Explanation 1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : frequency command, $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : acceleration time, $\mathbf{S}_{3}$ : deceleration time
2. This command FREQ can control frequency command, acceleration time and deceleration time of the AC motor drive. Special register control is shown as following:

M1025: controls RUN (On)/STOP (Off) of the drive. (Run is valid when Servo On (M1040 On).)
M1026: Operation directions FWD (On)/REV (Off) of the drive.
M1040: controls Servo On (On)/ Servo Off (Off).
M1042: enable quick stop(ON)/ disable quick stop(Off)
M1044: enable Stop (On)/ disable stop(Off)
M1052: frequency locked (On)/ disable frequency locked(Off)

## Example <br> 1. M1025: controls RUN (On)/STOP (Off) of the drive. M1026: operation direction

 FWD (On)/REV (Off) of the drive. M1015: frequency attained.2. When $\mathrm{M} 10=\mathrm{ON}$, setting frequency command of the AC motor drive to $\mathrm{K} 300(3.00 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and acceleration/deceleration time is 0 .
3. When $\mathrm{M} 11=\mathrm{ON}$, setting frequency command of the AC motor drive to $\mathrm{K} 3000(30.00 \mathrm{~Hz})$, acceleration time is 50 and deceleration time is 60 .


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16-bit command (7 STEPS) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY KnM | T | C | D |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  | 32-bit comm |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  | 32-bit command | - |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |
| Operand: none Flag signal: M1028 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Explanation

1. $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{1}}$ : Slave station number, $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : main index, $\mathbf{S}_{3}$ : sub-index + bit length, $\mathbf{D}$ : save address
2. Command CANRX can read the corresponding slave. Index. When executing this command, it will send SDO message to the slave. At this time, M1066 and M1067 are 0 but when reading is complete M1066 will set to 1 . If the slave replied an accurate response, the value will be written to the designated register and M1067 is now set to 1 . However, if the slave replied an inaccurate response, this error message will be recorded in D1076~D1079.

Example M1002: touch once to activate PLC and change K4M400=K1. After the change, different message will be displayed when M1066 is set to 1 .


| API |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 264 |  | CANTX | $\mathbf{P}$ | S1 S2 S3 S4 | Write CANopen slave data |


| Bit Devices |  |  |  | Word Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | Y | M | K | H | KnX | KnY | KnM | T | C | D | 16-bit command (7 <br> FREQ | $\frac{\operatorname{STEPS})}{\text { FREQP }}$ |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  | * | * | * | 32-bit command |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - |
| $\mathrm{S}_{4}$ |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | Flag signal: M1028 |  |
| Operands: None |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. $\mathbf{S}_{1}$ : slave station number, $\mathbf{S}_{2}$ : the address to write, $\mathbf{S}_{3}$ : main index, $\mathbf{S}_{4}$ : sub-index+ bit length.
2. Command CANTX can read the corresponding index of the slave. When executing this command, it will send SDO message to the slave. At this time, M1066 and M1067 are 0 but when reading is complete M1066 will set to 1 . If the slave replied an accurate response, the value will be written to the designated register and M1067 is now set to 1 . However, if the slave replied an inaccurate response, this error message will be recorded in D1076~D1079.

| API | CANFLS | $\mathbf{P}$ | D | Update the mapping special D of CANopen |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 265 |  |  |  |  |



## Explanation 1. D: the special D for update.

2. CANFLS can update the Special $D$ command. When it executes in read only mode, it sends equivalent message as CANRX to the slave and saves the slave response to this particular Special D. When it executes in read/write mode, it sends equivalent message as CANTX to the slave and saves this special D value to the corresponding slave.
3. M1066 and M1067 are both 0 . When reading is complete, M1066 will be 1 and this value will write to the designated register if the slave replies an accurate response. When slave replies a fault response then M1067 will be 0 and this error message will be recorded to D1076~D1079.

### 14.7 Error and Troubleshoot

$\left.$| Fault | ID | Fault Descript | Corrective Action |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| PLod | 50 | Data write error | Check if there is error in the program and <br> download the program again. |
| PLSv | 51 | Data write error when executing | Re-apply the power and download the <br> program again. |
| PLdA | 52 | Program upload error | Upload again. If error occurs continuously, <br> please return to the factory. |
| PLFn | 53 | Command error when download <br> program | Check if there is error in the program and <br> download the program again. |
| PLor | 54 | Program capacity exceeds memory <br> capacity | Re-apply the power and download the <br> program again. |
| PLFF | 55 | Command error when executing | Check if there is error in the program and <br> download the program again. |
| PLSn | 56 | Check sum error | Check if there is error in the program and <br> download the program again. |
| PLEd | 57 | There is no "END" command in the <br> program | Check if there is error in the program and <br> download the program again. |
| PLCr | 58 | The command MC is continuous <br> used more than 9 times | Check if there is error in the program and <br> download the program again. |
| PLdF | 59 | Download program error <br> PLSF | 60 | | PLC scan time over-time if there is error in the program and |
| :--- |
| download the program again. | \right\rvert\, | Check if the program code is inaccurately |
| :--- |
| written and download the program again. |

# Chapter 15 Suggestions and Error Corrections for Standard AC Motor Drives 

15-1 Maintenance and Inspections<br>15-2 Greasy Dirt Problem<br>15-3 Fiber Dust Problem<br>15-4 Erosion Problem<br>15-5 Industrial Dust Problem<br>15-6 Wiring and Installation Problem<br>15-7 Multi-function Input/Output Terminals Problem

The AC motor drive has a comprehensive fault diagnostic system that includes several different alarms and fault messages. Once a fault is detected, the corresponding protective functions will be activated. The following faults are displayed as shown on the AC motor drive digital keypad display. The six most recent faults can be read from the digital keypad or communication.

The AC motor drive is made up by numerous components, such as electronic components, including IC, resistor, capacity, transistor, and cooling fan, relay, etc. These components can't be used permanently. They have limited-life even under normal operation. Preventive maintenance is required to operate this AC motor drive in its optimal condition, and to ensure a long life.

Check your AC motor drive regularly to ensure there are no abnormalities during operation and follows the precautions:


CAUTION
W Wait 5 seconds after a fault has been cleared before performing reset via keypad of input terminal.
$\square$ When the power is off after 5 minutes for $\leqq 22 \mathrm{~kW}$ models and 10 minutes for $\geqq$ 30kW models, please confirm that the capacitors have fully discharged by measuring the voltage between + and -. The voltage between + and - should be less than 25VDC.
$\square$ Only qualified personnel can install, wire and maintain drives. Please take off any metal objects, such as watches and rings, before operation. And only insulated tools are allowed.
$\boxtimes$ Never reassemble internal components or wiring.
$\square$ Make sure that installation environment comply with regulations without abnormal noise, vibration and smell.

## 15-1 Maintenance and Inspections

Before the check-up, always turn off the AC input power and remove the cover. Wait at least 10 minutes after all display lamps have gone out, and then confirm that the capacitors have fully discharged by measuring the voltage between DC+ and DC-. The voltage between DC+ and DC-should be less than 25VDC.

## Ambient environment

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance Period |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Daily | Half Year | One Year |
| Check the ambient temperature, humidity, vibration and see if there are any dust, gas, oil or water drops | Visual inspection and measurement with equipment with standard specification | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| If there are any dangerous objects | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

Voltage

| Check Items | Maintenance <br>  |  | Methods and Criterion |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Digital Keypad Display

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance <br> Period |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Daily | Half Year | One Year |
| Is the display clear for reading | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Any missing characters | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

Mechanical parts

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance Period |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Daily | Half Year | One Year |
| If there is any abnormal sound or vibration | Visual and aural inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there are any loose screws | Tighten the screws |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If any part is deformed or damaged | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there is any color change by overheating | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there is any dust or dirt | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |

## Main circuit

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion |  | Maintenance <br> Period |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Daily | Half <br> Year | One <br> Year |
| If there are any loose or missing screws | Tighten or replace the screw | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| If machine or insulator is deformed, cracked, <br> damaged or with color change due to <br> overheating or ageing | Visual inspection <br> NOTE: Please ignore the <br> color change of copper <br> plate |  |  |  |
| If there is any dust or dirt | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |

Terminals and wiring of main circuit

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance <br> Period |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Daily | Half <br> Year | One <br> Year |
| If the terminal or the plate is color change or <br> deformation due to overheat | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If the insulator of wiring is damaged or color <br> change | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there is any damage | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

## DC capacity of main circuit

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance <br> Period |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Daily | Half <br> Year | One <br> Year |
| If there is any leak of liquid, color change, <br> crack or deformation | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| If the safety valve is not removed? If valve is <br> inflated? | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Measure static capacity when required |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

Resistor of main circuit

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance <br> Period |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Daily | Half Year | One Year |
| If there is any peculiar smell or insulator cracks due to overheat | Visual inspection, smell | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| If there is any disconnection | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| If connection is damaged? | Measure with multimeter with standard specification | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

Transformer and reactor of main circuit

| Check Items | Maintenance |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Methods and Criterion |  | Period |  |
|  | Daily | Half <br> Year | One <br> Year |  |
| If there is any abnormal vibration or peculiar <br> smell | Visual, aural inspection and <br> smell | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

Magnetic contactor and relay of main circuit

| Check Items | Maintenance |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Period |  |  |
|  |  | Daily | Half <br> Year | One <br> Year |
| If there are any loose screws | Visual and aural inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| If the contact works correctly | Visual inspection | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |

Printed circuit board and connector of main circuit

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance <br> Period |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Daily | Half Year | One Year |
| If there are any loose screws and connectors | Tighten the screws and press the connectors firmly in place. |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there is any peculiar smell and color change | Visual and smell inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there is any crack, damage, deformation or corrosion | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there is any liquid is leaked or deformation in capacity | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |

## Cooling fan of cooling system

| Check Items | Methods and Criterion | Maintenance <br> Period |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Daily | Half <br> Year | One <br> Year |
| If there is any abnormal sound or vibration | Visual, aural inspection and <br> turn the fan with hand (turn <br> off the power before <br> operation) to see if it rotates <br> smoothly |  |  |  |
| If there is any loose screw | Tighten the screw |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| If there is any color change due to overheat | Change fan |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |

Ventilation channel of cooling system

| Check Items | Maintenance |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Period |  |  |
|  |  | Daily | Half <br> Year | One <br> Year |
| If there is any obstruction in the heat sink, air <br> intake or air outlet | Visual inspection |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |

## $\Rightarrow$ NOTE

Please use the neutral cloth for clean and use dust cleaner to remove dust when necessary.

## 15-2 Greasy Dirt Problem

Serious greasy dirt problems generally occur in processing industries such as machine tools, punching machines and so on. Please be aware of the possible damages that greasy oil may cause to your drive:

1. Electronic components that silt up with greasy oil may cause the drive to burn out or even explode.
2. Most greasy dirt contains corrosive substances that may damage the drive.

## Solution:

Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet to keep it away from dirt. Clean and remove greasy dirt regularly to prevent damage of the drive.


## 15-3 Fiber Dust Problem

Serious fiber dust problems generally occur in the textile industry. Please be aware of the possible damages that fiber may cause to your drives:

1. Fiber that accumulates or adheres to the fans will lead to poor ventilation and cause overheating problems.
2. Plant environments in the textile industry have higher degrees of humidity that may cause the drive to burn out, become damaged or explode due to wet fiber dust adhering to the devices.
Solution:
Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet to keep it away from fiber dust. Clean and remove fiber dust regularly to prevent damage to the drive.


## 15-4 Erosion Problem

Erosion problems may occur if any fluids flow into the drives. Please be aware of the damages that erosion may cause to your drive.

1. Erosion of internal components may cause the drive to malfunction and possibility to explode.

Solution:
Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet to keep it away from fluids. Clean the drive regularly to prevent erosion.


## 15-5 Industrial Dust Problem

Serious industrial dust pollution frequently occurs in stone processing plants, flour mills, cement plants, and so on. Please be aware of the possible damage that industrial dust may cause to your drives:

1. Dust accumulating on electronic components may cause overheating problem and shorten the service life of the drive.
2. Conductive dust may damage the circuit board and may even cause the drive to explode.

Solution:
Install the AC motor drive in a standard cabinet and cover the drive with a dust cover. Clean the cabinet and ventilation hole regularly for good ventilation.


## 15-6 Wiring and Installation Problem

When wiring the drive, the most common problem is wrong wire installation or poor wiring. Please be aware of the possible damages that poor wiring may cause to your drives:

1. Screws are not fully fastened. Occurrence of sparks as impedance increases.
2. If a customer has opened the drive and modified the internal circuit board, the internal components may have been damaged.

## Solution:

Ensure all screws are fastened when installing the AC motor drive. If the AC motor drive functions abnormally, send it back to the repair station. DO NOT try to reassemble the internal components or wire.


## 15-7 Multi-function Input/Output Terminals Problem

Multi-function input/output terminal errors are generally caused by over usage of terminals and not following specifications. Please be aware of the possible damages that errors on multi-function input/output terminals may cause to your drives:

1. Input/output circuit may burns out when the terminal usage exceeds its limit.

Solution:
Refer to the user manual for multi-function input output terminals usage and follow the specified voltage and current. DO NOT exceed the specification limits.



[^0]:    NOTE
    The content of this manual may be revised without prior notice. Please consult our distributors or download the most updated version at http://www.delta.com.tw/industrialautomation

[^1]:    Pr.03-03=10\%
    Pr.03-07~03-09 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)
    0: No bias
    1: Lower than or equal to bias
    2: Greater than or equal to bias
    3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
    4: Serve bias as the center
    Pr.03-10 (Analog Frequency Command forReverse Run)
    0 : Negative frequency is not valid.
    Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keypad or external terminal
    1: Neagtive frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency $=$ reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external teriminal control. Pr.03-11 Analog Input Gain (AVI) $=100 \%$

[^2]:    | 96-17 |
    | :---: |
    | 96-18 |
    | 96-9 |
    | 56-39 |
    | 76-3 |
    | 15-3 |

    ## Present Fault Record

    Second Most Recent Fault Record
    Third Most Recent Fault Record
    Fourth Most Recent Fault Record
    Fifth Most Recent Fault Record
    Sixth Most Recent Fault Record

    ## Settings

    0 : No fault record
    1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)
    2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)
    3: Over-current during constant speed(ocn)
    4: Ground fault (GFF)
    5: IGBT short-circuit (occ)
    6: Over-current at stop (ocS)
    7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)
    8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)
    9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)
    10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)
    11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)
    12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)
    13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)
    14: Stop mid-low voltage (LvS)
    15: Phase loss protection (OrP)
    16: IGBT over-heat (oH1)
    17: Capacitance over-heat (oH2) (for 40hp above)
    18: tH1o (TH1 open: IGBT over-heat protection error)
    19: tH2o (TH2 open: capacitance over-heat protection error)

[^3]:    Explanation

